D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

CONTENTS

APPLICATION NOTICE	6
How to Check Vehicle Type	
INDEX FOR DTC	
Alphabetical Index	
DTC No. Index (For EURO-OBD models Only)	9
PRECAUTIONS 1	0
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	
SIONER" 1	0
Precautions Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation	
After Battery Disconnect 1	0
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System	
of A/T and Engine (For EURO-OBD models Only)1	1
Precautions1	
Service Notice or Precautions 1	2
PREPARATION 1	
Special Service Tools1	
Commercial Service Tools 1	
A/T FLUID 1	
Checking A/T Fluid1	
Changing A/T Fluid1	
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM2	
Cross-Sectional View2	
Shift Mechanism2	
TCM Function 3	
Input/Output Signal of TCM 3	
Line Pressure Control3	
Shift Control	
Lock-up Control	
Engine Brake Control (Overrun Clutch Control) 3	
Control Valve	7
Centrifugal Cancel Mechanism3	
CAN COMMUNICATION3	
System Description	
CAN Communication Unit	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS4	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	U
Fail-safe	U
How to Perform Trouble Diagnoses for Quick and	2

A/T Floatsiaal Doute Location	- ^
A/T Electrical Parts Location	
Circuit Diagram5	
Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	
Road Test5	
Check Before Engine is Started	
Check at Idle	9
Cruise Test — Part 16	31
Cruise Test — Part 26	34
Cruise Test — Part 36	
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 6	
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 6	
Symptom Chart6	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	3
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II9)4
EURO-OBD	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM9	8
Introduction9	
OBD Function for A/T System9	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD9	
OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)9	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE 10)2
Description10	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause10	
DTC Confirmation Procedure10	
Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN10	
Diagnostic Procedure10	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)	
SWITCH10	
	15
Description10	
Description)5
CONSULT-II Reference Value10)5)5
CONSULT-II Reference Value)5)5)5
CONSULT-II Reference Value10)5)5)5)5

Diagnostic Procedure	107	Possible Cause	142
Component Inspection		DTC Confirmation Procedure	142
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	₹	Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV	
CIRCUIT	110	Diagnostic Procedure	144
Description		Component Inspection	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	110	DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	110	Description	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	110	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REV	/-	DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	≣.153
OLUTION SENSOR)		Description	
Description		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	115	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	115	Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	117	Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Component Inspection	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	121	DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	159
Description	121	Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	121	CONSULT-II Reference Value	159
On Board Diagnosis Logic	121	On Board Diagnosis Logic	159
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	159
DTC Confirmation Procedure	121	DTC Confirmation Procedure	159
Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS	122	Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A	160
Diagnostic Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	161
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	125	Component Inspection	163
Description		DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	125	Description	164
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	164
DTC Confirmation Procedure	126	On Board Diagnosis Logic	164
Diagnostic Procedure	127	Possible Cause	
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION		DTC Confirmation Procedure	164
Description	129	Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B	165
On Board Diagnosis Logic	129	Diagnostic Procedure	166
Possible Cause	129	Component Inspection	168
DTC Confirmation Procedure	130	DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION	
Diagnostic Procedure	131	(APP) SENSOR	169
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION	132	Description	
Description	132	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	132	On Board Diagnosis Logic	169
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	133	DTC Confirmation Procedure	169
Diagnostic Procedure	134	Diagnostic Procedure	170
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION		DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	
Description		VALVE	171
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	171
On Board Diagnosis Logic	136	CONSULT-II Reference Value	171
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV	
SOLENOID VALVE	142	Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		Component Inspection	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	176

CONSULT-II Reference Value	176	On Board Diagnosis Logic	209
On Board Diagnosis Logic	176	Possible Cause	209
Possible Cause	176	DTC Confirmation Procedure	209
DTC Confirmation Procedure	176	Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR	210
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR	. 177	Diagnostic Procedure	211
Diagnostic Procedure	178	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SEN	-
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		SOR	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) 180	Description	213
Description	180	CONSULT-II Reference Value	213
CONSULT-II Reference Value	180	On Board Diagnosis Logic	213
On Board Diagnosis Logic	180	Possible Cause	213
Possible Cause	180	DTC Confirmation Procedure	213
DTC Confirmation Procedure	180	Diagnostic Procedure	214
Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS	181	SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	215
Diagnostic Procedure	182	Description	215
Component Inspection	185	CONSULT-II Reference Value	215
DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	186	On Board Diagnosis Logic	215
Description	186	Possible Cause	215
CONSULT-II Reference Value	186	DTC Confirmation Procedure	215
On Board Diagnosis Logic	186	Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A	216
Possible Cause	186	Diagnostic Procedure	217
DTC Confirmation Procedure	186	Component Inspection	
Wiring Diagram — AT — PT/SEN	187	SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	220
Diagnostic Procedure	188	Description	220
CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	. 192	CONSULT-II Reference Value	220
Description		On Board Diagnosis Logic	220
On Board Diagnosis Logic	192	Possible Cause	
Possible Cause		DTC Confirmation Procedure	220
DTC Confirmation Procedure	192	Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B	221
Diagnostic Procedure	192	Diagnostic Procedure	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		Component Inspection	
Description	193	OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	225
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	225
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	194	Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	225
PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE,		Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV	226
WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIF		Diagnostic Procedure	
CUIT	. 197	Component Inspection	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	. 197	TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	197	VALVE	230
Diagnostic Procedure	198	Description	230
Component Inspection		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
·		On Board Diagnosis Logic	230
EXC.F/EURO-OBD		Possible Cause	
		DTC Confirmation Procedure	230
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION		Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV	231
SENSOR)	. 203	Diagnostic Procedure	
Description	. 203	Component Inspection	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SEN	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	203	SOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	. 203	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSAT	205	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Description		Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS	
CONSULT-II Reference Value			-

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

Diagnostic Procedure	237	A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION	275
Component Inspection		Description	275
ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	241	On Board Diagnosis Logic	275
Description	241	Possible Cause	275
CONSULT-II Reference Value	241	DTC Confirmation Procedure	276
On Board Diagnosis Logic	241	Diagnostic Procedure	277
Possible Cause		A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	241	Description	
Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR		Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Diagnostic Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (RC	
Possible Cause		Description	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Wiring Diagram — AT — PT/SEN		Possible Cause	287
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CUIT	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		Component Inspection	
Component Inspection		Component inspection	200
CAN COMMUNICATION LINE		A1 1	
Description		ALL	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS	294
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		EXC.F/EURO-OBD	
Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN		OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Diagnostic Procedure	259	Engine Cannot Be Started in Pland in Post	
Diagnostic Procedure		Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Posi In "P" Position Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy	vard
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRC	UIT. 260	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	U IT. 260 260	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description On Board Diagnosis Logic	UIT. 260 260 260	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	302 302
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	UIT. 260 260 260	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backv When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock "N" → "R" Position	302 302 303
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	UIT. 260 260 260 260	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 302 303 tion.304
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	UIT. 260 260 260 260 260 261	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 302 303 tion.304 "1"
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260 260 260 260 261 262	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 302 303 tion.304 · "1"
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260 260 260 260 261 262 264	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 302 303 tion.304 '"1" 306
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260 260 260 260 261 262 264	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 · "1" 306 307 own:
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260 260 260 260 261 262 264 264	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 "1" 306 307 own:
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260 260 260 260 261 262 264 264 264	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 "1" 306 307 own: 309
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260 260 260 260 261 262 264 264 264 264	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 "1" 306 307 own: 319 314
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260261262264264264265266	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 306 307 own: 309 314
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261264264264265266	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 "1" 306 307 own: 319 314 316
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261262264264264265268	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 "1" 306 307 own: 319 314 316 317
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261262264264265266268	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 "1" 306 307 own: 319 314 314 316 317
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261262264264264265266268268	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backy When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 306 307 own: 319 314 314 318 drak- 318
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261262264264265265266268268268	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwithen Pushed	302 303 tion.304 306 307 own: 319 314 316 318 drak- 318
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN Diagnostic Procedure A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure Diagnostic Procedure On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure	UIT. 260260260260261262264264264265266268268268268268269	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwith When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 306 307 own: 319 314 316 318 Brak- 318
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN Diagnostic Procedure A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION Description On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure Diagnostic Procedure On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	UIT. 260260260260261262264264264265266268268268268268268269	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwith When Pushed	302 303 tion.304 306 307 own: 314 316 318 318 318 318 318 318
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261264264264265268268268268269271	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwith When Pushed	302303 tion.304306307 own:309314316318 Brak318 Fr320 ever321
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261264264264265268268268268269271271	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwith When Pushed	302303 tion.304306307 own:309314316318 brak318 srak320 ever321
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261264264264265268268268268268269271271	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwith When Pushed	302303 tion.304 - "1"306307 own:311314316318 brak318 brak320 ever321 ever323 e325
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCU Description	UIT. 260260260260261262264264265266268268268268269271271271	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backwith When Pushed	302303 tion.304 - "1"306307 own:311314316318 brak318 brak320 ever321 ever323 e325

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE 330	Forward and Overrun Clutches419
Removal and Installation (LHD)330	Low & Reverse Brake426 A
Removal and Installation (RHD) 331	Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub 431
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM332	Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction
Control Device Removal and Installation 332	Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer435
Control Device Disassembly and Assembly 335	Band Servo Piston Assembly441
Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation 336	Final Drive447
Adjustment of A/T Position	ASSEMBLY452
Checking of A/T Position 337	Assembly (1)452
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM338	Adjustment (1)453
Description	Assembly (2)457
Shift Lock System Parts Location	Adjustment (2)462
Wiring Diagram — AT — SHIFT 339	Assembly (3)465
Diagnostic Procedure340	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) 474
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE342	General Specifications474
Removal and Installation342	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 474
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	Vehicle Speed at When Lock-up Occurs/Releases 474
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators 345	Stall Speed474 _
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch	Line Pressure474
Revolution Sensor	Adjusting shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers
Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution	and Snap Rings475
Sensor)	Control Valves476 G
Differential Side Oil Seal353	Accumulator 476
AIR BREATHER HOSE355	Clutches and Brakes476
Removal and Installation 355	Final Drive478 H
TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY 356	Planetary Carrier478
Removal and Installation 356	Oil Pump478
OVERHAUL 360	Input Shaft478
Components 360	Reduction Pinion Gear478
Oil Channel366	Band Servo478
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings and	Output Shaft478
Thrust Washers 367	Bearing Retainer479
Locations of Snap Rings368	Total End Play479
DISASSEMBLY 369	Reverse Clutch End Play479
Disassembly	Removal and Installation479 K
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS 384	Shift Solenoid Valves479
Manual Shaft 384	Solenoid Valves479
Oil Pump	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor479
Control Valve Assembly392	Revolution Sensor479
Control Valve Upper Body401	Dropping Resistor479
Control Valve Lower Body405	Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution
Reverse Clutch 408	Sensor)479

High Clutch 413

APPLICATION NOTICE

APPLICATION NOTICE

PFP:00000

How to Check Vehicle Type

BCS000N5

Check the Euro-OBD (E-OBD) discrimination of the vehicle (refer to $\underline{\text{GI-45}}$, "IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION") to confirm the service information in AT section.

INDEX FOR DTC

INDEX FOR DTC PFP:00024

Alphabetical Index

BCS000N6

Α

ΑT

M

NOTE:

If DTC "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC "CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to AT-102 (EURO-OBD models) or AT-257 (Except EURO-OBD models).

EURO-OBD MODELS

Items	DTC	D-(
(CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II or GST*1	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	<u>AT-125</u>
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	<u>AT-129</u>
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	<u>AT-132</u>
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	<u>AT-136</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	<u>AT-147</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	<u>AT-110</u>
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	_	<u>AT-180</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	<u>AT-102</u>
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	<u>AT-192</u>
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	<u>AT-192</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	<u>AT-121</u>
LINE PRESSURE S/V	P0745	<u>AT-153</u>
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	P1760	<u>AT-171</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	<u>AT-105</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A*2	P0750	<u>AT-159</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B*2	P0755	<u>AT-164</u>
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	P0740	<u>AT-142</u>
THROTTLE POSI SEN* ²	P1705	<u>AT-169</u>
TURBINE SENSOR	_	<u>AT-186</u>
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T* ³	P0720	<u>AT-115</u>
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	<u>AT-176</u>

^{*1:} This number is prescribed by ISO 15031-5.

AT-7

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

INDEX FOR DTC

EXCEPT EURO-OBD MODELS

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

			. Hot applicable	
	TCM self-	TCM self-diagnosis		
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	OD OFF indi- cator lamp	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	Reference page	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	_	Х	AT-264	
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	_	Х	AT-268	
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	_	Х	AT-271	
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	_	Х	AT-275	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	_	Х	AT-281	
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	Х	Х	AT-235	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	Х	Х	AT-257	
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	Х	AT-287	
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	Х	AT-287	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	Х	Х	AT-241	
LINE PRESSURE S/V	X	Х	AT-251	
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	X	Х	AT-225	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	Х	Х	AT-215	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	X	Х	AT-220	
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	X	Х	AT-230	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	X	Х	<u>AT-213</u>	
TURBINE SENSOR	Х	Χ	AT-245	
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	X	Χ	<u>AT-203</u>	
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	X	Χ	AT-209	

INDEX FOR DTC

DTC No. Index (For EURO-OBD models Only)

CSOOONIZ

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

NOTE

If DTC "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC "CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to AT-102 (EURO-OBD models) or AT-257 (Except EURO-OBD models).

DTC	Items	Reference page
CONSULT-II or GST*1	(CONSULT-II screen terms)	Kelerence page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-105</u>
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-110</u>
P0720	VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T*3	<u>AT-115</u>
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-121</u>
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	<u>AT-125</u>
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	<u>AT-129</u>
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	<u>AT-132</u>
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	<u>AT-136</u>
P0740	T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	<u>AT-142</u>
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-147</u>
P0745	LINE PRESSURE S/V	<u>AT-153</u>
P0750	SHIFT SOLENOID/V A*2	<u>AT-159</u>
P0755	SHIFT SOLENOID/V B*2	<u>AT-164</u>
P1705	THROTTLE POSI SEN*2	<u>AT-169</u>
P1760	OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	<u>AT-171</u>
U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-102</u>
_	BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	<u>AT-180</u>
_	CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	<u>AT-192</u>
_	CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	<u>AT-192</u>
_	TURBINE SENSOR	<u>AT-186</u>
_	VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	<u>AT-176</u>

^{*1:} This number is prescribed by ISO 15031-5.

M

K

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

RCSOONS

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

Precautions Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect

BCS000N9

NOTE:

- This Procedure is applied only to models with Intelligent Key system and NATS (NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM).
- Remove and install all control units after disconnecting both battery cables with the ignition knob in the "LOCK" position.
- Always use CONSULT-II to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnostic results.

For models equipped with the Intelligent Key system and NATS, an electrically controlled steering lock mechanism is adopted on the key cylinder.

For this reason, if the battery is disconnected or if the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and steering wheel rotation will become impossible.

If steering wheel rotation is required when battery power is interrupted, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

1. Connect both battery cables.

NOTE:

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

- 2. Use the Intelligent Key or mechanical key to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. At this time, the steering lock will be released.
- Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released and the steering wheel can be rotated.
- 4. Perform the necessary repair operation.
- 5. When the repair work is completed, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position before connecting the battery cables. (At this time, the steering lock mechanism will engage.)
- 6. Perform a self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT-II.

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine (For EURO-OBD models Only)

000NA

Α

В

ΑT

 D

Н

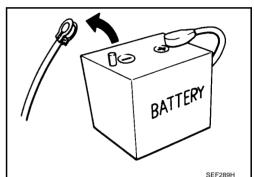
The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

CAUTION:

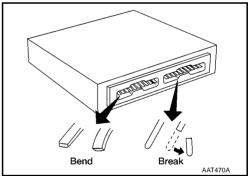
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect battery negative cable from battery negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
 cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connectors are free from water,
 grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

Precautions

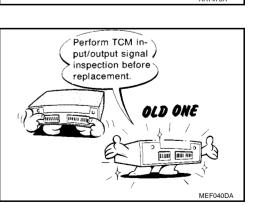
Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.



- When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).
 - Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



- Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page <u>AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value"</u>.)
- After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) Confirmation Procedure".
 The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC Confirmation Procedure" if the repair is completed.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere
 with the operation of the A/T.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.



- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- After overhaul, refill the A/T with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT-19, "Changing A/T Fluid", AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid".

Service Notice or Precautions TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

BCS000NC

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal malfunction of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- A/T malfunction did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

OBD SELF-DIAGNOSIS (FOR EURO-OBD MODELS ONLY)

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
 the blinking pattern of the OD OFF indicator lamp or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the
 table on <u>AT-95</u>, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code" for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic
 result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
 - Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on <u>AT-99, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.
- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the OD OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- *: For details of OBD, refer to AT-98, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" .

A

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

PREPARATION PFP:00100

Special Service Tools

BCS000NE

Tool number Tool name		Description
ST2505S001 Oil pressure gauge set 1. ST25051001 Oil pressure gauge 2. ST25052000 Hose 3. ST25053000 Joint pipe 4. ST25054000 Adapter 5. ST25055000 Adapter	2 NT097	Measuring line pressure
ST35325000 Drift a: 215 mm (8.46 in) b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. c: M12 X 1.5P	a SCIA7102E	Installing LH differential side oil seal (Use with KV31103000)
KV31103000 Drift a: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	a b SCIA7103E	Installing LH differential side oil seal (Use with ST35325000)
ST27180001 Puller a: 100 mm (3.94 in) b: 110 mm (4.33 in) c: M8 X 1.25P	a NT424	 Removing idler gear Removing output gear
KV31103200 Clutch spring compressor a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 76 mm (2.99 in) dia. c: 174 mm (6.85 in)	a SCIA7104E	 Removing and installing clutch spring retainer assembly Removing and installing cancel cover
ST23540000 Pin punch a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	a b NT442	 Removing and installing retaining pin of manual plate Installing retaining pin of manual shaft Installing retaining pin of parking rod plate

Tool number		D
ool name		Description
V32101000 Pin punch : 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	a	Removing and installing lock pin of pinion mate shaft
ST33400001	NT410	Installing oil pump housing oil seal
Orift		Installing output gear bearing outer race
a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. o: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	a b	
(V381054S0	NIU00	Removing output shaft bearing outer race
Puller		Removing output gear bearing outer race
a: 250 mm (9.84 in) o: 160 mm (6.30 in)	a a	Removing idler gear bearing outer race
ST30031000	1 NT414	Removing reduction pinion gear bearing inner race
Puller a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia. o: 50 mm (1.97 in) dia.	a b	To nothing to see any plane is good to see any see and the see and
ST35272000	NT411	Installing reduction pinion gear bearing inner race
Drift	a	Installing idler gear bearing inner race
a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. o: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. o: 35.5 mm (1.398 in) dia.	D C	Installing output gear bearing inner race
ST37830000	NT107	Installing idler gear bearing outer race
Drift a: 61.9 mm (2.437 in) dia. b: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.	ab	
	NT084	
KV40104840 Drift		Installing output shaft bearing outer race
a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 42 mm (1.65 in) dia.	ab	
	NT108	

Tool number Tool name		Description
ST33200000 Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	a b	Installing differential side bearings
ST35271000 Drift a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia.	ab	Installing idler gear Installing output gear
ST3127S000 Preload gauge 1. GG9103000 Torque wrench 2. HT62940000 Socket adapter 3. HT62900000 Socket adapter	NT115 1 2 3 0 NT124	Measuring turning torque of reduction pinion gear Measuring turning torque of output shaft

Commercial Service Tools

BCS000NF

Tool name		Description
Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	a SCIA7105E	Installing manual shaft oil seal
Drift a: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	a b NT115	Installing RH differential side oil seal
Drift a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. c: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia.	a b C NT107	Removing and installing output shaft bearing inner race
Puller	NT077	 Removing output gear bearing inner race Removing idler gear bearing inner race Removing and installing band servo piston snap ring Removing differential side bearings

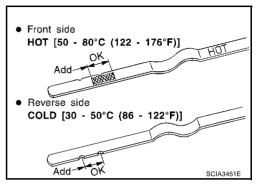
Tool name		Description	
Drift a: 33 mm (1.30 in) dia.	a	Removing output gear bearing inner race	
Drift a: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.	SCIA7105E	Removing idler gear bearing inner race	
Drift a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	SCIA7105E	Removing differential side bearings	
	SCIA7105E		
Puller	SCIA7106E	Removing differential side bearing	
Pin punch a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.	à	Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transaxle case	
	NT410		

A/T FLUID PFP:KLE40

Checking A/T Fluid

BCS000NG

- Warm up engine.
- 2. Check for A/T fluid leakage.
- Before driving, A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30 to 50°C (86 to 122°F) using "COLD" range on A/T fluid level gauge.
- a. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- b. Start engine and move selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- c. Check A/T fluid level with engine idling.



d. Remove A/T fluid level gauge and wipe clean with lint-free cloth.

CAUTION:

When wiping away the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free cloth, not a cloth one.

 Re-insert A/T fluid level gauge into A/T fluid charging pipe as far as it will go.

CAUTION:

Firmly fix the A/T fluid level gauge to the A/T fluid charging pipe using a stopper attached.

f. Remove A/T fluid level gauge and note reading. If reading is at low side of range, add ATF to the A/T fluid charging pipe.

CAUTION:

Do not overfill.

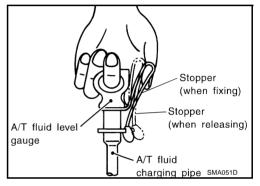
- 4. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.
- 5. Re-check A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) using "HOT" range on A/T fluid level gauge.

CAUTION:

- When wiping away the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free cloth, not cloth one.
- Firmly fix the A/T fluid level gauge to the A/T fluid charging pipe using a stopper attached.
- 6. Check A/T fluid condition:
 - If ATF is very dark or smells burned, check operation of A/T and repair if necessary. Flush cooling system after repair of A/T.
 - If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to CO-12, "RADIATOR".
- 7. Install the removed A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe.

CAUTION:

Firmly fix the A/T fluid level gauge to the A/T fluid charging pipe using a stopper attached.



A/T FLUID

Changing A/T Fluid

BCS000NH

- 1. Warm up ATF.
- 2. Stop engine.
- 3. Drain ATF from drain hole and refill with new ATF. Always refill same volume with drained fluid.

CAUTION

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

Fluid grade: Nissan Genuine ATF Matic D or equivalent

Refer to MA-24, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS".

Fluid capacity: Approx. 7.7 ℓ (6-3/4 Imp qt)

Drain plug: Refer to AT-360, "Components".

- 4. Run engine at idle speed for 5 minutes.
- 5. Check A/T fluid level and condition. Refer to AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid" . If ATF is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 5.

АТ

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

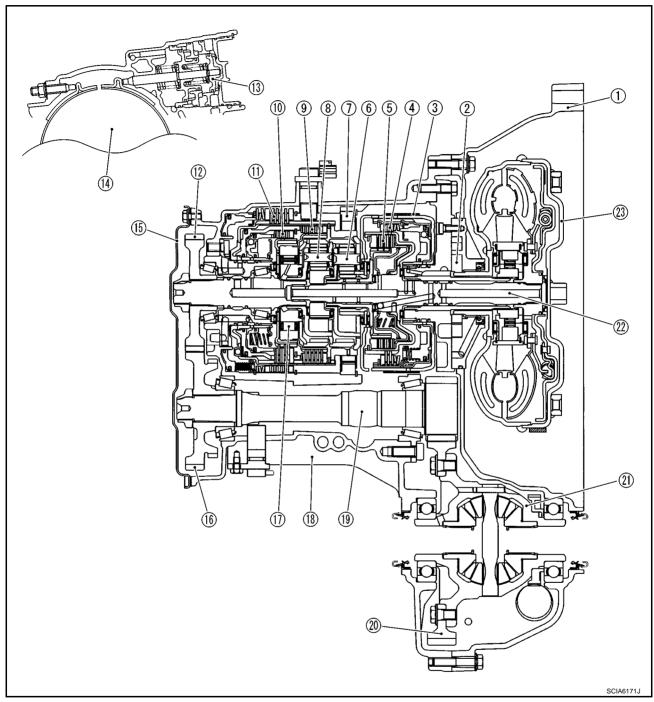
J

K

Cross-Sectional View

PFP:31036

BCS000NI



- 1. Converter housing
- 4. Reverse clutch
- 7. Low one-way clutch
- 10. Overrun clutch
- 13. Band servo piston
- 16. Idler gear
- 19. Reduction pinion gear
- 22. Input shaft

- 2. Oil pump
- 5. High clutch
- 8. Rear planetary gear
- 11. Low & reverse brake
- 14. Reverse clutch drum
- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 20. Final gear
- 23. Torque converter

- 3. Brake band
- 6. Front planetary gear
- 9. Forward clutch
- 12. Output gear
- 15. Side cover
- 18. Transaxle case
- 21. Differential case

Shift Mechanism CONSTRUCTION

BCS000NJ

Α

В

ΑT

D

G

J

23) -20 (24)

SAT998I

Е

Н

Κ

M

① ② ④ ⑤ ⑥ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(9) (13) (15)	(T) (19)	(a) (a)
	7 8 10 10 10	16 22 18	

Torque converter 1.

☐ Engine side

- 4. Brake band
- 7. Front sun gear
- 10. Front planetary carrier
- 13. Rear internal gear
- 16. Forward one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 22. Output shaft

- 2. Oil pump
- 5. Reverse clutch
- Front pinion gear 8.
- 11. Rear sun gear
- Rear planetary carrier
- Overrun clutch
- 20. Parking pawl
- 23. Idle gear

3. Input shaft

- 6. High clutch
- Front internal gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- 15. Forward clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 21. Parking gear
- 24. Output gear

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

(Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
5	Reverse clutch	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.
6	High clutch	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.
15	Forward clutch	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.
17	Overrun clutch	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.
4	Brake band	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.
16	Forward one-way clutch	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
18	Low one-way clutch	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
19	Low & reverse brake	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10 .

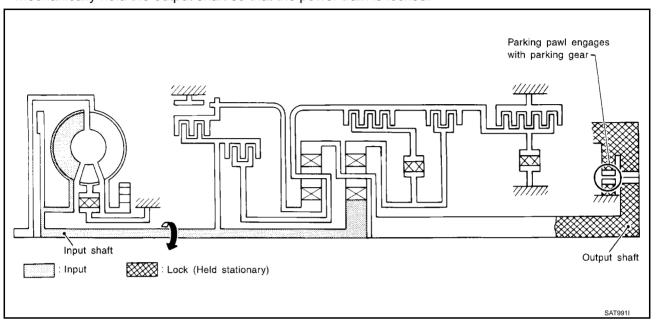
CLUTCH AND BAND CHART Band servo F/O.C R/C H/C F/C O/C L/O.C L&R/B Shift posi-Lock-Remarks 2nd 3rd 4th 5 6 15 17 16 18 19 tion up apply release apply PARK Р **POSITION** REVERSE R 0 0 **POSITION NEUTRAL** Ν **POSITION** 0 *1D В В 1st Automatic 2nd 0 *1A 0 В shift D*4 $1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3$ 0 *2C С В 3rd 0 *1A *10 ⇔ 4 С *3C С 4th 0 0 0 0 0 В В 1st Automatic 0 0 2 2nd 0 В shift $1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftarrow 3$ 0 0 *2C С 0 В 3rd 0 0 В В 0 1st Locks (held stationary) 1 2nd 0 0 0 В in 1st speed $1 \leftarrow 2 \leftarrow 3$ 3rd 0 0 0 *2C С В

- *1: Operates when OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- *2: Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.
- *3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side on condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.
- *4: A/T will not shift to 4th when OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- O: Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than specification**, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than specification**, but does not affect engine brake.
- **: Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" and "P" Positions

- "N" position
 - Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.
- "P" position
 - Similar to the "N" position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

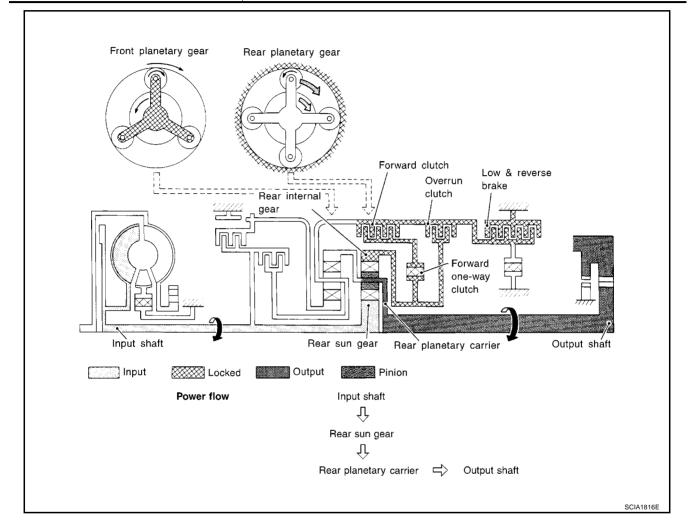
Н

J

K

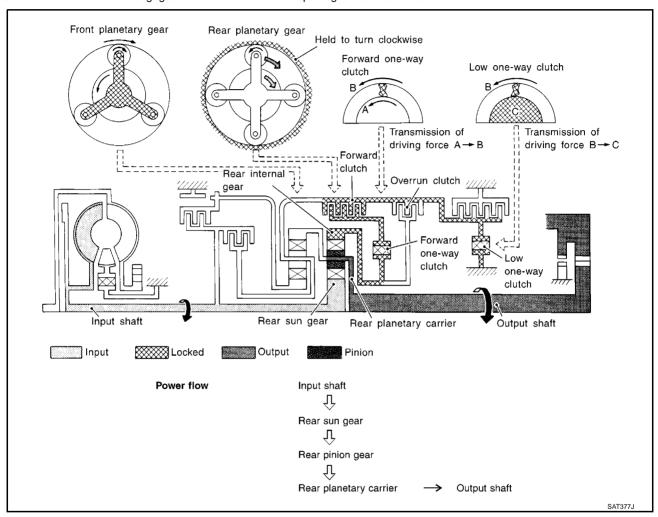
L

"11 " Position	
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake.
Overrun clutch	This is different from that of D1 and 21.
■ Low & reverse brake	
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



"D1 " and "21 " Positions						
Forward one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three					
 Forward clutch 	clutches.					
 Low one-way clutch 						
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D1 : OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) and throttle opening is less than specification* 21 : Always engaged At D1 and 21 positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one- way clutch.					

^{*:} Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

|-

G

Н

ı

J

<

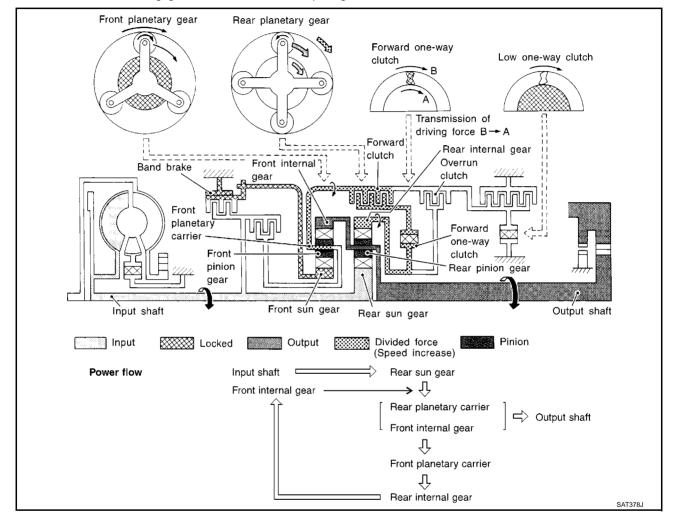
L

//

"D2 ". "22 " and "12 " Positions

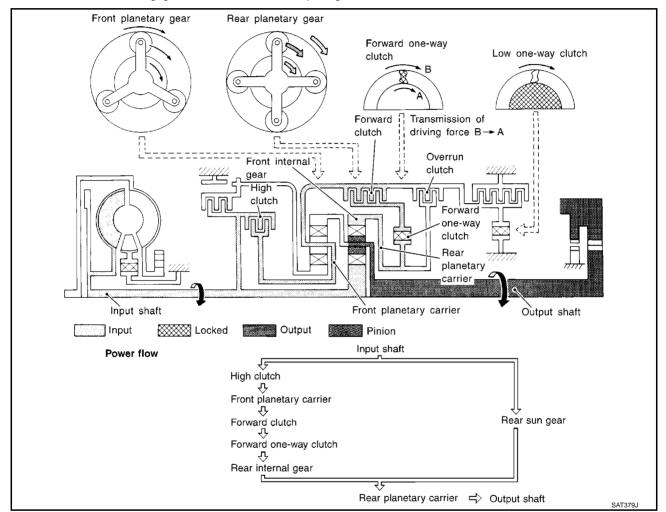
, aa .	
Forward clutch	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now
Forward one-way clutchBrake band	rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D2: OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) and throttle opening is less than specification* 22 and 12: Always engaged

^{*:} Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.



"D3", "23" and "13" Positions High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch engagement conditions D3: OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) and throttle opening is less than specification* 23 and 13: Always engaged

*: Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.



ΑТ

Α

В

D

F

.

G

Н

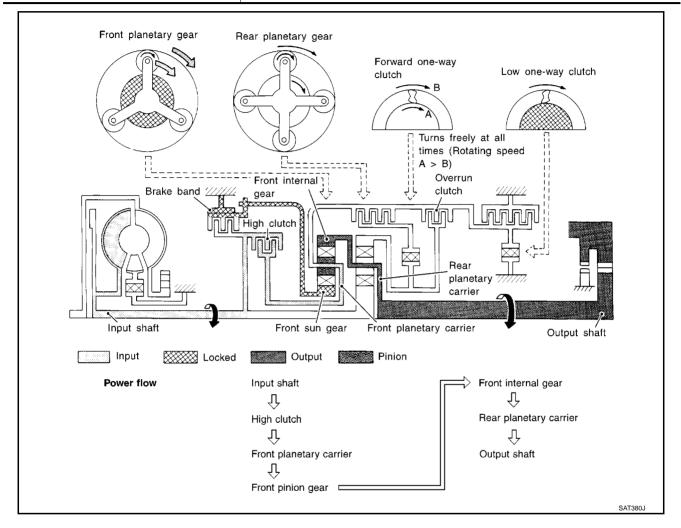
J

<

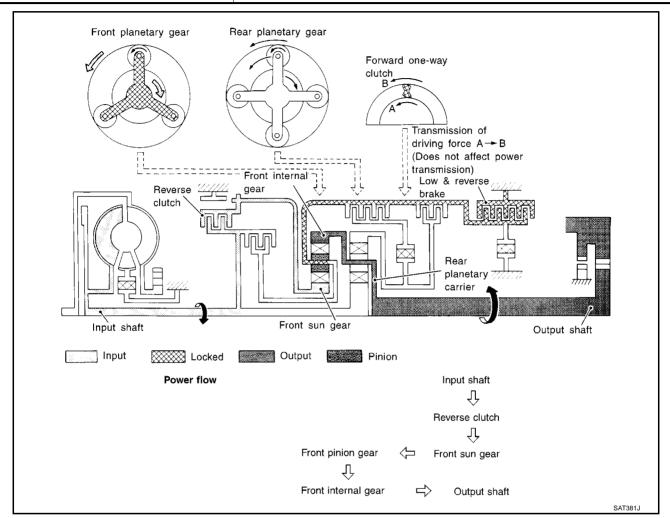
L

ΝЛ

"D4" (OD) Position High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission) Engine brake At D4 position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transaxle line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



"R" Position	
Reverse clutch	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake.
Low & reverse brake	Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transaxle line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



ΑT

В

D

Е

G

Н

Ŭ

K

TCM Function BCS000NK

The function of the TCM is to:

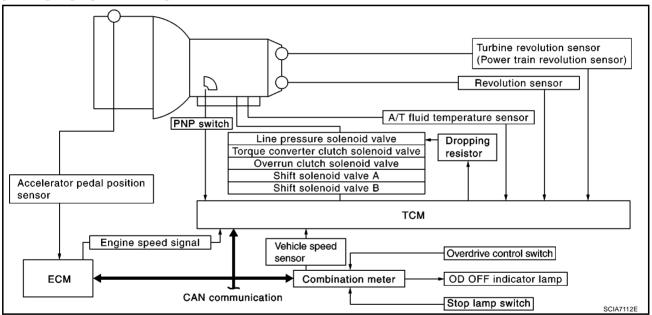
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SWITCHES & SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Turbine revolution sensor (Power train revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch signal Stop lamp switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line control	⇒	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve OD OFF indicator lamp

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



iipu	t/Output Signal of TCM						T	BCS000i
	Control item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function	Self-diag nostics function
	Accelerator pedal position signal ^(*5)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	(*3) X	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor)	Х	Х	Х	Х		(*3) X	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor-MTR	(*1) X	(*1) X	(*1) X	(*1) X			Х
	Closed throttle position signal ^(*5)	(*2) X	(*2) X		Х			(*4) X
	Wide open throttle position signal ^(*5)	(*2) X	(*2) X					(*4) X
Input	Turbine revolution sensor (Power train revolution sensor)	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
	Engine speed signal				Х			Х
	PNP switch	X	X	Х	Х	Х	(*3) X	(*4) X
	Stop lamp switch signal ^(*5)		Х		Х	Х		(*4) X
	A/T fluid temperature sensors	Х	Х		Х			Х
	Overdrive control switch signal ^(*5)		Х		Х	Х		(*4) X
	TCM power supply voltage signal	Х						Х
	Shift solenoid valve A/B		Х				(*3) X	Х
	Line pressure solenoid	Χ					(*3) X	Х
Out- put	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve				Х		(*3) X	х
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve		Х			Х	(*3) X	Х
	OD OFF indicator lamp ^(*6)		Х					Х

^{*1:} Spare for vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor)

_ A

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

^{*2:} Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

^{*3:} If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

^{*4:} Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnosis are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

^{*5:} Input by CAN communications.

^{*6:} Output by CAN communications.

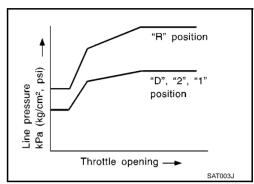
Line Pressure Control

BCS000NM

- TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to match the driving conditions.
- An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.
- Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

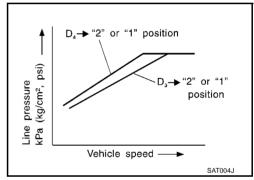
NORMAL CONTROL

The characteristic of the line pressure to the throttle opening is set for suitable clutch operation.



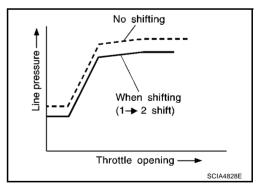
BACK-UP CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE)

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in D4 or D3, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transaxle. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



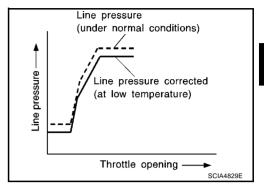
DURING SHIFT CHANGE

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.



AT LOW FLUID TEMPERATURE

- A/T fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with A/T fluid temperature.
 Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to A/T fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.
- The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to high viscosity of A/T fluid when temperature is low.



Α

В

ΑT

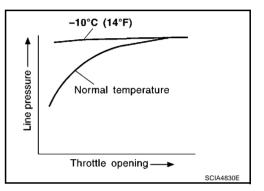
F

Н

M

BCS000NN

 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when A/T fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of A/T fluid viscosity at low temperature.



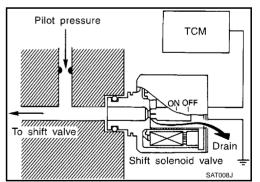
Shift Control

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and the ECM (accelerator pedal position sensor). This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.

CONTROL OF SHIFT SOLENOID VALVES A AND B

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the accelerator pedal position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

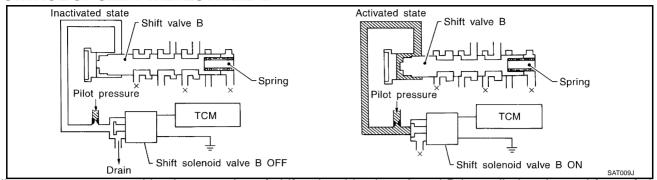


RELATION BETWEEN SHIFT SOLENOID VALVES A AND B AND GEAR POSITIONS

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

AT-33

CONTROL OF SHIFT VALVES A AND B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The figure above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

Lock-up Control

BCS000NO

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip and to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

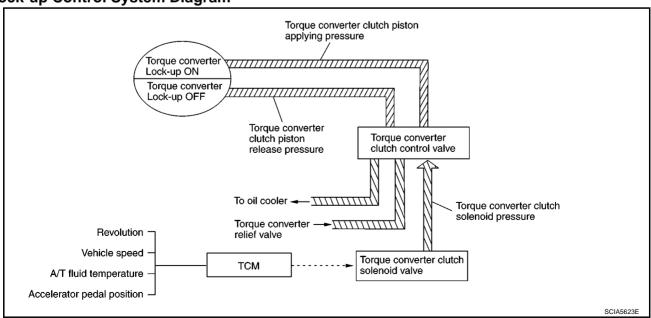
CONDITIONS FOR LOCK-UP OPERATION

When vehicle is driven in 3rd and 4th gear positions, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

OD	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	"D" position		
Gear position	D4 D3		
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening		
Closed throttle position switch	OFF		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)		

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by draining the torque converter clutch piston applying pressure and the torque converter clutch piston release pressure is generated.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by generating the torque converter clutch piston applying pressure and the torque converter clutch piston release pressure is

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

In this way, the lock-up applying pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston applying pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

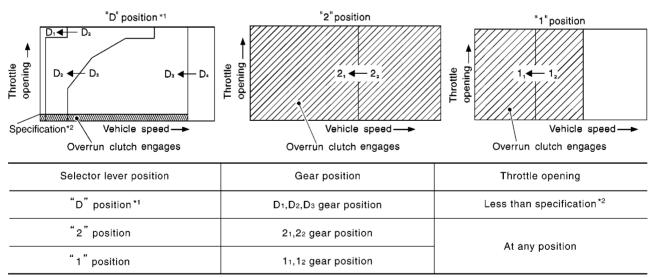
Engine Brake Control (Overrun Clutch Control)

BCS000NP

Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

OVERRUN CLUTCH OPERATING CONDITIONS



*1: When OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)

*2 : Overrun clutch remains in engaged condition when throttle opening is less than 1/16.

SCIA7186E

ΑT

Α

В

F

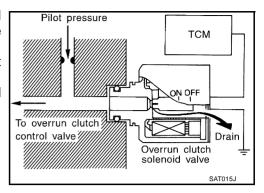
D

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CONTROL

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

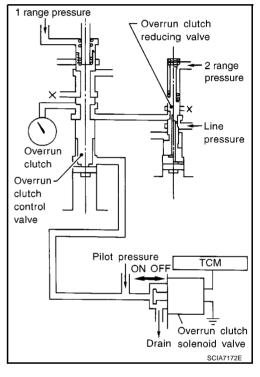
During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.



OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE OPERATION

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage. Only in "1" position, however, 1 range pressure is applied to overrun clutch control valve, resulting in valve moving downward and clutch engaged.

When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. At overrun clutch reducing valve in "D" position, the hydraulic pressure is reduced to a level that balances the spring force. This is sent to overrun clutch control valve and becomes the operating pressure of overrun clutch which is engaged at all times. In "2" position and "1" position, overrun clutch reducing valve is pushed down by 2 range pressure. Line pressure is directly sent to overrun clutch control valve and becomes the operating pressure of overrun clutch which is engaged at all times.



A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Valve name	Function
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve plug	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and upshifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches two oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and upshifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D4 . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D4 .)
1st reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1st position 12 to 11.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In the 1st and 2nd positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Lessens the shock find when the 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.
3-2 timing valve	Switches the pace that oil pressure is released depending on vehicle speed; maximizes the high clutch release timing, and allows for soft downshifting.
Shuttle valve	Determines if the overrun clutch solenoid valve should control the 3-2 timing valve or the overrun clutch control valve and switches between the two.
Cooler check valve	At low speeds and with a small load when a little heat is generated, saves the volume of cooler flow, and stores the oil pressure for lock-up.

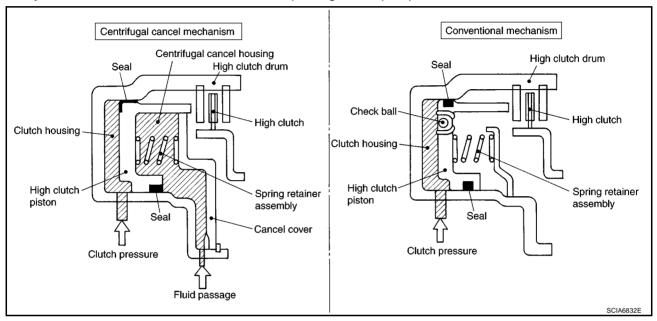
Centrifugal Cancel Mechanism FUNCTION

3CS000NR

The centrifugal cancel mechanism is a mechanism to cancel the centrifugal hydraulic pressure instead of the conventional check balls. It cancels the centrifugal hydraulic pressure which is generated as high clutch drum rotates, and it allows for preventing high clutch from dragging and for providing stable high clutch piston pressing force in all revolution speeds.

STRUCTURE/OPERATION

A centrifugal cancel housing is provided to cancel the clutch housing pressure. The centrifugal cancel housing is always filled with ATF from the dedicated fluid passage of oil pump.

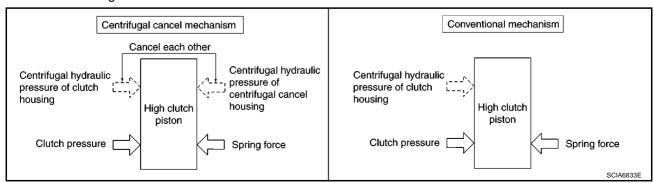


When Clutch Pressure Is Not Applied

As high clutch drum rotates, a centrifugal force applies to the remaining ATF in clutch housing to push high clutch piston. However, on the other hand, the centrifugal force also applies to ATF filled in centrifugal cancel housing, resulting in a force that pushes high clutch piston back. Consequently the high clutch piston does not move because both forces cancel each other, and thus high clutch is prevented from dragging.

When Clutch Pressure Is Applied

Clutch pressure that applies to clutch housing overcomes the fluid pressure and spring force of the opposing centrifugal housing to push high clutch piston, and high clutch is engaged. At this time, the centrifugal force caused by the revolution speed of high clutch drum has no impact any more since the centrifugal force that applies to the clutch pressure of clutch housing is canceled by the centrifugal force that applies to centrifugal cancel housing. As a result, high clutch piston pressing force is always stable in all revolution speeds, and thus smooth shifting characteristics are achieved.



CAN COMMUNICATION

CAN COMMUNICATION

PFP:23710

System Description

CS000NS

Α

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

CAN Communication Unit

BCS000NT

Refer to LAN-27, "CAN Communication Unit".

D

ΑT

F

G

Н

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

PFP:00004

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

BCSOOONU

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC "CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to <u>AT-102</u> (EURO-OBD models) or <u>AT-257</u> (Except EURO-OBD models).

Priority	Detected items
1	CAN communication line
2	Except above

Fail-safe BCSOONN

The TCM has an electronic Fail-safe mode. This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

Always follow the "AT-43, "WORK FLOW" ".

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

- The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.
- During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

The following fail-safe functions allow vehicles to be driven even when sensor, switch or solenoid malfunction occurs.

Vehicle Speed Sensor-A/T (Revolution Sensor)

Vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is input from combination meter.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal and Throttle Position Sensor Signal

TCM controls the throttle opening angle to a predetermined fixed position to enable driving if a malfunctioning signal is input to TCM.

PNP Switch

When the multiple PNP switch signals are input to TCM, the priority of selector lever position becomes "D", "N", "R", "2" and "1" in order by internal TCM determination.

The use of 4th gear is inhibited until normal operation resumes. Because the hydraulic circuit of the control valve is switched by manual valve according to the selector lever position, however, actual operating condition of vehicle becomes as follows.

Actual lever position	PNP switch input signal	Running status
"P"	"P" position and other position signals	Р
"R"	"R" position and other position signals	R
"N"	"N" position and other position signals	N
"D"	"D" position and other position signals	D1 ⇔D2 ⇔D3 ⇔D4
"2"	"2" position and other position signals (Except "1" position)	21 ⇔22 ⇔23
2	"2" position and "1" position signals	21 ⇔22
"4"	"1" position and other position signals (Except "2" position)	11 ⇔12 ⇔13
	"1" position and "2" position signals	11 ⇔12

Shift Solenoid Valve A and B

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, use of certain gears is limited. Refer to chart shown below.

Shift position	Normal		Malfunction in solenoid valve A		Malfunction in solenoid valve B		Malfunction in solenoid valves A and B					
	А	В	Gear	Α	В	Gear	Α	В	Gear	Α	В	Gear
	•	•	1st	=	$\bullet \rightarrow \times$		$\bullet \rightarrow \times$	_		_	_	
"D" position	×	•	2nd	_	$\bullet \! \to \! \times$		×	_	_	_	_	3rd
D position	×	×	3rd	_	х	3rd	×	_		_	_	
	•	×	4th	_	х		lacktriangleright	_		_	_	
	•	•	1st	_	$\bullet {\rightarrow} \times$		lacktriangleright	●→× -	3rd	_	_	
"2" position	×	•	2nd	_	$\bullet \rightarrow \times$			×	_	Siu	-	_
	×	×	3rd	_	х		×	_		-	_	
	•	•	1st	_	$\bullet {\rightarrow} \times$		lacktriangle $ o$ $ imes$	_		_	_	
"1" position	×	•	2nd	1	$\bullet {\to} \times$		×	_	1	_	_	
	×	×	3rd	_	х		×	_	1	_	_	

^{●:} Solenoid ON

Line Pressure Solenoid Valve

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, line pressure solenoid valve is turned OFF to achieve maximum oil pressure.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, torque converter clutch solenoid valve is turned OFF to release lock-up.

Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

If non-standard solenoid signal is sent to TCM, overrun clutch solenoid valve is turned OFF to engage overrun clutch. This will result in more effective engine brake during deceleration.

AT-41

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

x: Solenoid OFF

^{-:} Non-standard condition

How to Perform Trouble Diagnoses for Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

BCS000NW

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

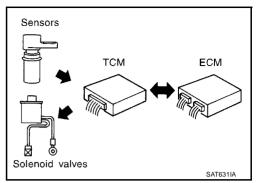
It is much more difficult to diagnose a malfunction that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent malfunctions are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

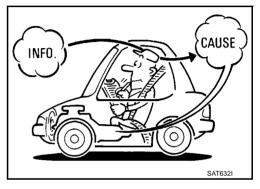
A visual check only, may not find the cause of the malfunctions. A road test with CONSULT-II or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the AT-43, "WORK FLOW".

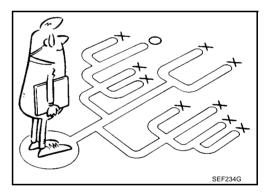
Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such malfunctions, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" like the example (AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET") should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" malfunctions first. This will help troubleshoot driveability malfunctions on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.







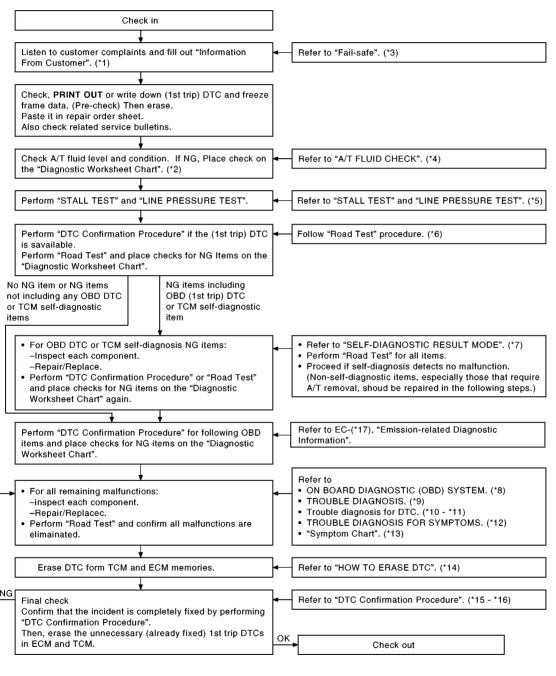
WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, <u>AT-45</u>, "<u>Information from Customer</u>" and <u>AT-46</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Worksheet Chart</u>", to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

Work Flow Chart

For EURO-OBD models



SCIA7146E

*1 AT-45

*4 AT-53

*7 AT-85

*10 AT-115

*2 <u>AT-46</u> *5 <u>AT-53, AT-56</u> *8 <u>AT-98</u>

AT-192

*11

*6 <u>AT-58</u> *9 <u>AT-40</u> *12 AT-294

AT-40

*3

AT-43

АТ

В

F

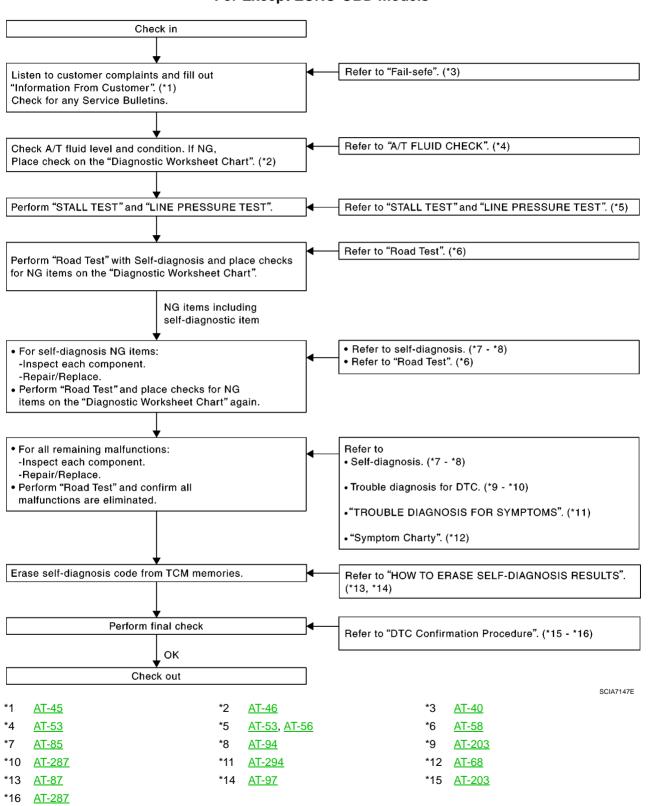
G

Н

K

L

*13 AT-68 *14 AT-87 *15 AT-115 *16 AT-193 *17 EC-48 For Except EURO-OBD models



Information from Custom KEY POINTS WHAT Vehicle & A WHEN Date, Frequ WHERE Road con-	omer /T model uencies		B
HOW Operating co Customer name MR./MS	nditions, Symptoms Model & Year	VIN	AT
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage	
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date	
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermitte	ent (times a day)	
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move.	(☐ Any position ☐ Particular position)	
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2n	d \square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 4th)	
	\square No down-shift (\square 4th \rightarrow	3rd \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)	
	☐ Lock-up malfunction		
	☐ Shift point too high or too	low.	
	☐ Shift shock or slip (☐ N	→ D □ Lock-up □ Any drive position)	G
	☐ Noise or vibration		
	☐ No kick down		
	☐ No pattern select		F
	☐ Others		
	()	

Κ

M

AT-45

Diagnostic Worksheet Chart EURO-OBD models ☐ Read the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints. AT-40. AT-45 2. ☐ Check A/T fluid AT-18 ☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level 3 □ Perform "STALL TEST" and "LINE PRESSURE TEST". AT-53, <u>AT-56</u> ☐ "STALL TEST" — Mark possible damaged components/others. ☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Low & reverse brake ☐ Reverse clutch ☐ Low one-way clutch ☐ Forward clutch ☐ Engine ■ Overrun clutch ☐ Line pressure is low ☐ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and ☐ Forward one-way clutch brake band are OK ☐ "LINE PRESSURE TEST" — Suspected parts: □ Perform "Road Test". 4. AT-58 "Check Before Engine is Started" AT-58 □ AT-299, "OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On" ☐ Perform self-diagnosis. Enter checks for detected items. AT-85, AT-94. □ AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". □ AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH". □ AT-110, "DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT". □ AT-115, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)". □ AT-121, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL". □ AT-125, "DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION" □ AT-129, "DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-132. "DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-136, "DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-142, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE". □ AT-147, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)". □ AT-153, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE". □ AT-159, "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A". □ AT-164, "DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B". AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR". □ AT-171, "DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" . □ AT-176, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR". □ <u>AT-180, "DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM</u> POWER SOURCE)". □ <u>AT-186, "DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u>.

□ AT-192, "CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)".
□ AT-193, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".

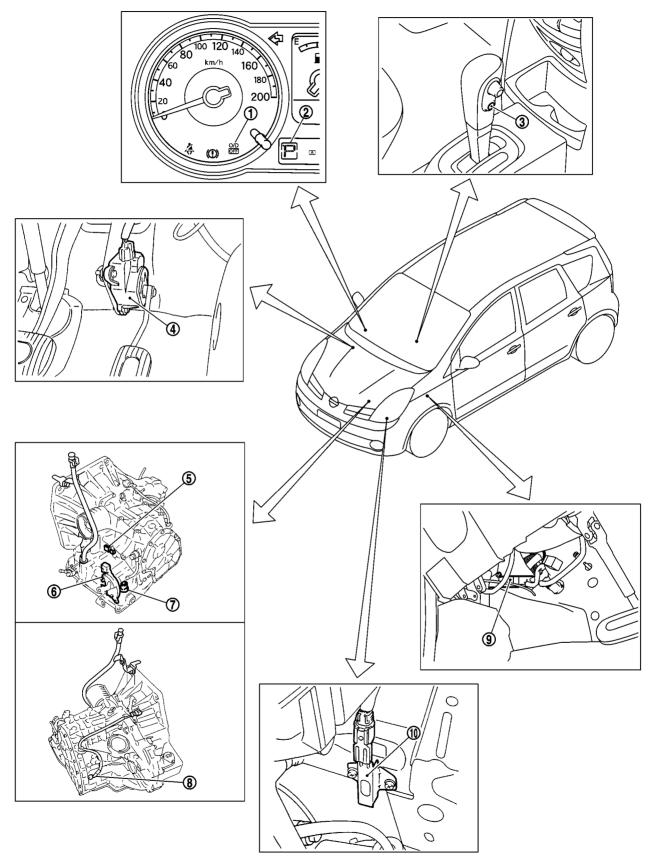
4-2.	"Check at Idle"	AT-59
	☐ AT-301, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position".	
	□ AT-302, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed".	
	□ AT-302, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves".	
	□ AT-303, "Large Shock "N" → "R" Position". □ AT-304, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position".	
	☐ AT-304, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "N", "2" or "1" Position".	
4-3.	"Cruise Test"	AT-61
-	Part 1	
	□ AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".	+
	\square AT-309, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2 or Does Not Kickdown: D4 \rightarrow D2".	
	\square AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3".	
	\square AT-314, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ \rightarrow D ₄ ".	
	□ AT-316, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" .	
	□ AT-317, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition". □ AT-318, "Lock-up Is Not Released".	
	\Box AT-318, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking D ₄ \rightarrow D ₃)".	
	<u> </u>	AT 0.4
	Part 2	<u>AT-64</u>
	□ AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".	
	\square AT-309, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ".	
	□ AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D2 \rightarrow D3$ ". □ AT-314, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D3 \rightarrow D4$ ".	
	- 	AT 05
	Part 3	<u>AT-65</u>
	\square AT-320, "A/T Does Not Shift: \square 4 \rightarrow \square 3, When OD OFF".	
	\square AT-321, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ \rightarrow 22, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position".	
	□ AT-323, "A/T Does Not Shift: 22 → 11, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position". □ AT-325, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake".	
	☐ Perform self-diagnosis. Enter checks for detected items. AT-85, AT-94.	
		<u> </u>
	☐ AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". ☐ AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH".	
	☐ AT-110, "DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT".	
	□ AT-115, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"	
	AT-121, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL".	
	☐ AT-125, "DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION"	
	□ AT-129, "DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION".	
	□ AT-132, "DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION".	
	□ AT-136, "DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION".	
	☐ AT-142, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" . ☐ AT-147, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" .	
	AT-153, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE".	
	AT-159, "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A".	
	□ AT-164, "DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B".	
	□ AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR".	
	□ AT-171, "DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".	
	□ AT-176, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".	
	□ AT-180, "DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM	
	POWER SOURCE)". □ AT-186, "DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR".	
	AT-192, "CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)".	
	AT-193, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".	
□ For	self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	ΔΤ-25
□ F01	sell-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair of replace the damaged parts.	<u>AT-85,</u> <u>AT-95</u>
□ Perf	orm "Road Test".	AT-58
□ Perf	orm the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-68
Refer	to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible oms and the component inspection orders.)	
٠,٢١	<u> </u>	
□ Frag	se DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	<u>AT-87,</u>

Exc	ept El	JRO-OBD models			
1.	□ Re	ad the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.		AT-40, AT-45	
2.	□ Ch	□ Check A/T fluid			
		☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure)☐ Fluid condition☐ Fluid level			
3.	□ Pe	form "STALL TEST" and "LINE PRESSURE TEST".		<u>AT-53</u> ,	
		☐ "STALL TEST" — Mark possible damaged componer	nts/others.	<u>AT-56</u>	
		☐ Torque converter one-way clutch ☐ Reverse clutch ☐ Forward clutch ☐ Overrun clutch ☐ Forward one-way clutch	□ Low & reverse brake □ Low one-way clutch □ Engine □ Line pressure is low □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		
		☐ "LINE PRESSURE TEST" — Suspected parts:			
4.	□ Pe	form "Road Test".		AT-58	
	4-1.	"Check Before Engine is Started"		<u>AT-58</u>	
		☐ AT-299, "OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come O☐ Perform self-diagnosis. Enter checks for detected ite			
		□ AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE". □ AT-203, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (RE) □ AT-209, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR". □ AT-245, "TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR". □ AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (□ AT-215, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A". □ AT-220, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B". □ AT-225, "OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE B". □ AT-230, "TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE BD. AT-235, "BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID SOURCE)". □ AT-241, "ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL". □ AT-264, "A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-268, "A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-271, "A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-275, "A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-281, "A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP). □ AT-251, "LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE. □ AT-287, "CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL	VOLUTION SENSOR)". APP) SENSOR". VE". DLENOID VALVE". TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER.		

4-2	"Check at Idle"	<u>AT-59</u>	
	□ AT-301, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position" .		
	□ AT-302, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed". □ AT-302, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves".		
	□ AT-303, "Large Shock "N" → "R" Position".		
	□ AT-304, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position".		
	□ AT-306, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position".		
4-3.	"Cruise Test"	<u>AT-61</u>	
	Part 1		
	□ AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".		
	□ AT-309, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ \rightarrow D ₂ or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ \rightarrow D ₂ ". □ AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ \rightarrow D ₃ ".		
	\square AT-314, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 \rightarrow D4".		
	□ AT-316, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up".		
	□ AT-317, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition".		
	□ AT-318, "Lock-up Is Not Released". □ AT-318, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)".		
	Part 2	AT-64	
	□ AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".		
	□ AT-309, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ \rightarrow D ₂ or Does Not Kickdown: D ₄ \rightarrow D ₂ ". □ AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ \rightarrow D ₃ ".		
	\square AT-314, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ \rightarrow D ₄ ".		
	Part 3	AT-65	
	☐ AT-320, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D3 , When OD OFF" .	711 00	
	\square AT-321, "A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ \rightarrow 22, When Selector Lever "D" \rightarrow "2" Position".		
	\square AT-323, "A/T Does Not Shift: 22 \rightarrow 11, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position".		
	□ AT-325, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake".		
	☐ Perform self-diagnosis. Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-85</u> , <u>AT-94</u> .		
	□ AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" .		
	AT-203, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AT (REVOLUTION SENSOR)".		
	☐ AT-209, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" . ☐ AT-245, "TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR" .		
	AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR".		
	□ AT-215, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A".		
	□ AT-220, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B".		
	☐ AT-225, "OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE". ☐ AT-230, "TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE".		
	AT-235, "BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER		
	SOURCE)".		
	□ AT-241, "ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL".		
	□ AT-264, "A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION". □ AT-268, "A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION".		
	☐ AT-200, AT 2ND GEAR FUNCTION. ☐ AT-271, "A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION".		
	AT-275, "A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION".		
	□ AT-281, "A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)".		
	□ AT-251, "LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE".		
	□ AT-287, "CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)".		
□F	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	<u>AT-85,</u> <u>AT-95</u>	
□P	erform "Road Test".	AT-58	_
□P	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-68	
Ref	er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible uptoms and the component inspection orders.)		
	rase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-87,	
		AT-97	

A/T Electrical Parts Location

BCS000NX



MCIB0179E

- 1. O/D OFF indicator lamp
- 4. Accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor
- 7. Terminal body (Terminal cord assembly connector)
- 10. Dropping resistor

- 2. A/T position indicator
- 5. Turbine revolution sensor (Power train revolution sensor)
- 8. Revolution sensor

- 3. Over drive control switch
- 6. PNP switch
- 9. TCM

А

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

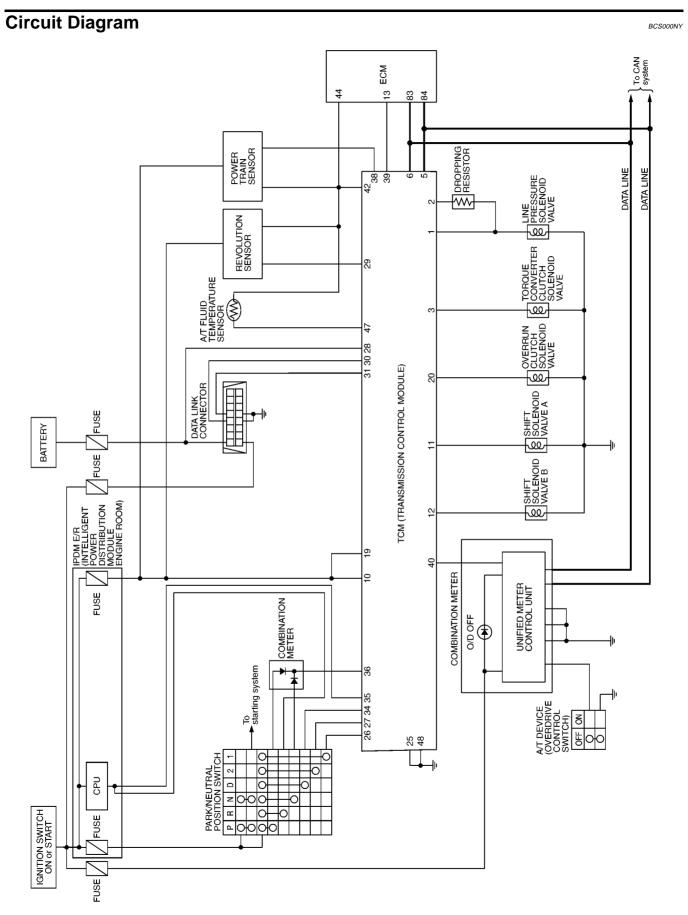
G

Н

J

K

.



Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis A/T FLUID CHECK

Α

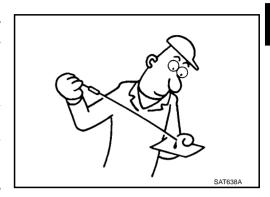
Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Check fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid".

Fluid Condition Check

Check the A/T fluid condition.

Fluid status	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the ATF	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



ΑT

В

D

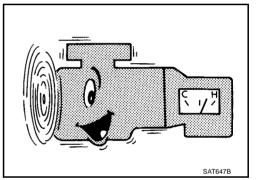
F

STALL TEST

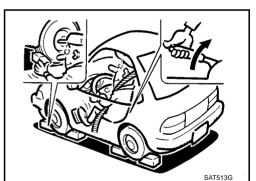
Stall Test Procedure

- Check ATF and engine oil levels. If necessary, add ATF and engine oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 10 minutes or until ATF and engine oil reach operating temperature.

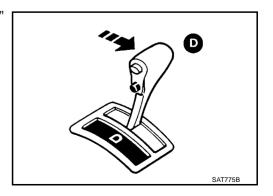
ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



- 3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
 - It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.



Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.



G

Н

- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle

CAUTION:

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall revolution

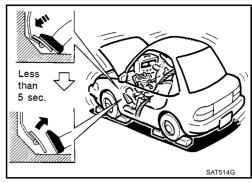
: 2,250 - 2,700 rpm

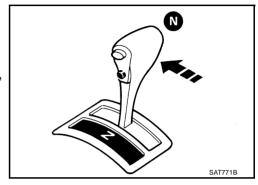
- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

10. Repeat steps 6 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.





Judgement of Stall Test

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to AT-43, "Work Flow Chart".

NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in "D", "2", or "1" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears:
 - 1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions with OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle)...... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

 Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

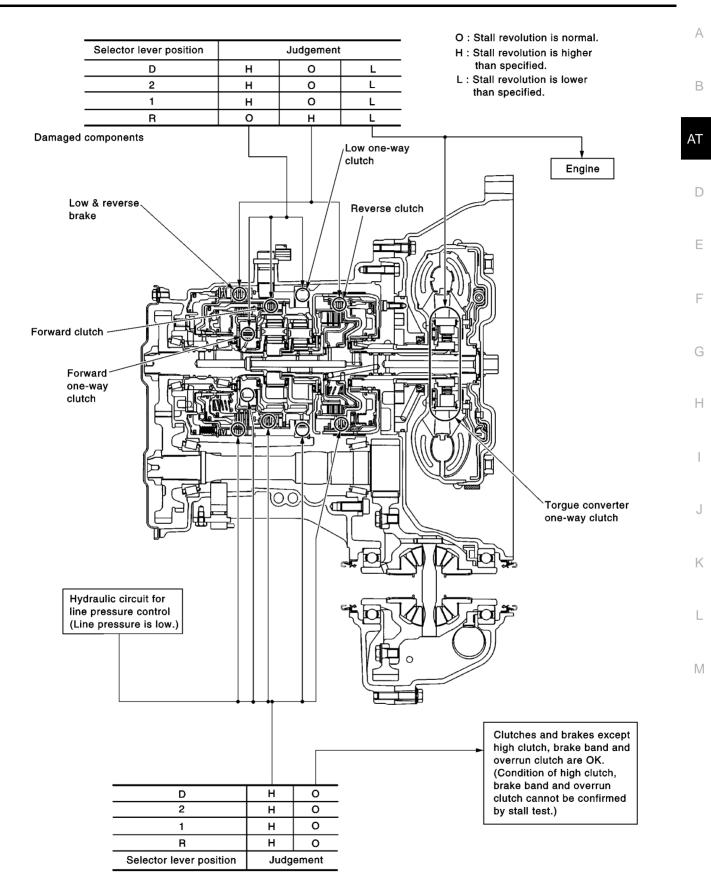
CAUTION:

Be careful because automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally:

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gears in "D" position. Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in "2" position, and 1st gear in "1" position with OD OFF. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.) Overrun clutch slippage

Stall revolution less than specifications:

Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter



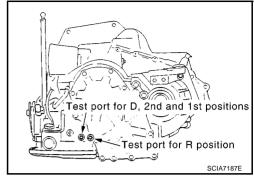
SCIA7113E

LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Ports

Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the figure.

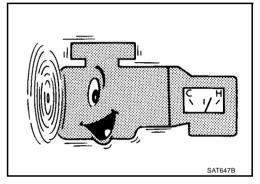
 Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.



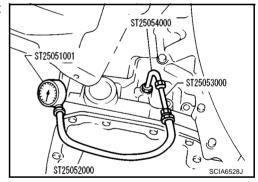
Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Check ATF and engine oil levels. If necessary, add ATF or engine oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

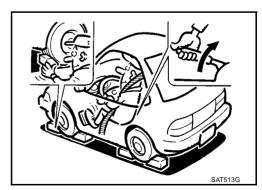
ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 -176°F)



3. Install oil pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure test port.



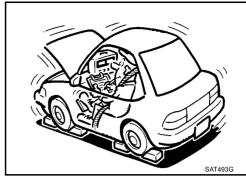
4. Set parking brake and block wheels.



5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.

CAUTION:

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to AT-53, "STALL TEST".



ΑT

D

Е

В

Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (bar, kg/cm² , psi)]			
Engine speed	D, 2nd and 1st positions	R position		
Idle speed	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	778 (7.8, 7.9, 113)		
Stall speed	1,159 (11.6, 11.8, 168)	1,803 (18.0, 18.4, 262)		

Judgement of Line Pressure Test

	Judgement	Suspected parts	
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	Oil pump wear	
		Control piston damage	
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
		Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged	
		Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve	
		Clogged strainer	
	Line pressure is low in particular posi-	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch	
At idle	tion.	 For example, line pressure is: Low in "R" and "1" positions, but Normal in "D", and "2" positions. Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to AT-22, "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART". 	
	Line pressure is high.	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction	
		A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged	
		Line pressure solenoid valve sticking	
		Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit	
		Pressure modifier valve sticking	
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
		Open in dropping resistor circuit	
	Line pressure is low.	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction	
		Line pressure solenoid valve sticking	
At stall		Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit	
speed		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
		Pressure modifier valve sticking	
		Pilot valve sticking	

Road Test
DESCRIPTION

 The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/ T and analyze causes of malfunctions.

- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-58.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-59.
- 3. Cruise test
 - Inspection all the item from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>AT-64</u> and <u>AT-65</u>.
- ROAD TEST PROCEDURE

 1. Check before engine is started.

 2. Check at idle.

 3. Cruise test.
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Perform tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot the items which are checked out to be no good after road test. Refer to <u>AT-83</u>, "<u>CONSULT-II</u> Function (<u>A/T</u>)", <u>AT-94</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II</u>" and <u>AT-294</u>, "<u>TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS</u>".

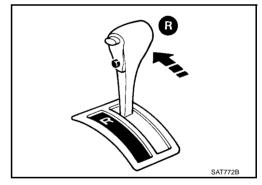


BCS00001

Check Before Engine is Started

1. CHECK OD OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds.

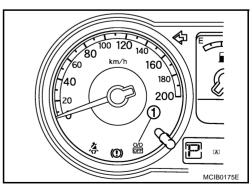


4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does OD OFF indicator lamp (1) come on for about 2 seconds?

- YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
 - 2. Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items.

 Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
 - 3. Go to AT-59, "Check at Idle".
- NO >> Stop "Road Test". Go to <u>AT-299, "OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"</u>.



Check at Idle

1. CHECK ENGINE START

1. Park vehicle on flat surface.

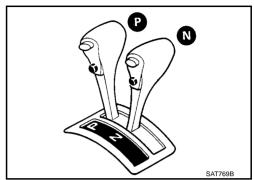
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Is engine started?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

- >> Stop "Road Test". Mark the box on the AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET".
 - GO TO AT-301, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position".



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

2. CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Move selector lever to "R", "D", "2" or "1" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Is engine started?

YES >> • Stop "Road Test". Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAG-NOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>.

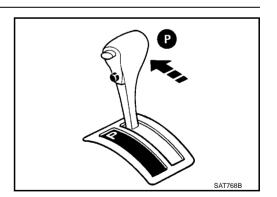
- GO TO AT-301, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position".
- Continue "Road Test".

NO >> GO TO 3.

B D 2 1

3. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Release parking brake.



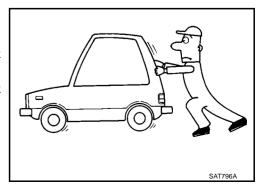
4. Push vehicle forward or backward.

Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backyard?

YES >> • Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.

- GO TO AT-302, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed".
- Continue "Road Test".

NO >> GO TO 4.



G

Н

K

L

4. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

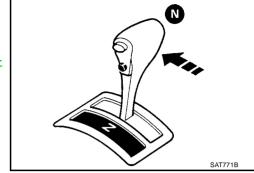
- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Start engine.
- 3. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 4. Release parking brake.

Does vehicle move forward or backward?

YES >> • Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.

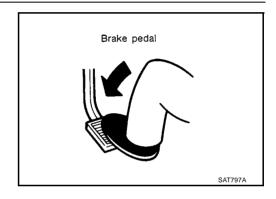
- GO TO AT-302, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves".
- Continue "Road Test".

NO >> GO TO 5.



5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

1. Apply foot brake.



2. Move selector lever to "R" position.

Is there large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position?

YES >> • Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.

- GO TO <u>AT-303</u>, "Large Shock "N" → "R" Position".
- Continue "Road Test".

NO >> GO TO 6.



6. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

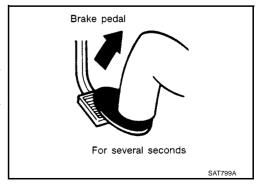
Release foot brake for several seconds.

Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-304, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position".
 - Continue "Road Test".



7. CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

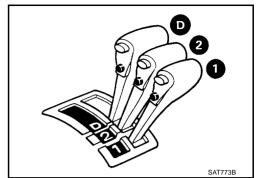
Move selector lever to "D", "2" and "1" positions and check if vehicle creeps forward.

Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?

YES >> GO TO AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

NO

- - GO TO AT-306, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position".
 - Continue "Road Test".



BCS000O3

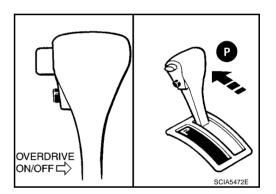
Cruise Test — Part 1

1. CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION

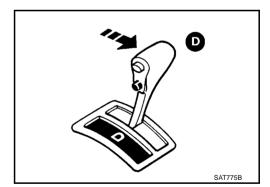
1. Drive vehicle for approximately 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
- 4. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 5. Start engine.



6. Move selector lever to "D" position.



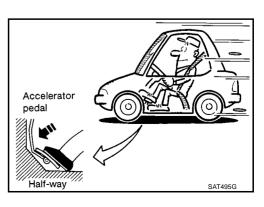
- 7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal half-way.
 - ® Read gear position. Refer to <u>AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>.

Does vehicle start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"
 - Continue "Road Test".



D

F

ΑT

Α

В

G

Н

J

L

2. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D1 TO D2)

Check shift-up (D1 to D2).

Specified speed when shifting from D1 to D2. Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

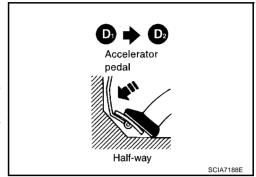
Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>.

Does A/T shift from D₁ to D₂ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-309, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ".
 - Continue "Road Test".



3. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D2 TO D3)

Check shift-up (D2 to D3).

Specified speed when shifting from D2 to D3. Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

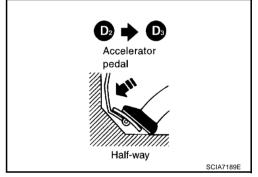
Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>.

Does A/T shift from D2 to D3 at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - $\bullet~$ GO TO <u>AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3" .</u>
 - Continue "Road Test".



4. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D₃ TO D₄)

Check shift-up (D3 to D4).

Specified speed when shifting from D3 to D4. Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

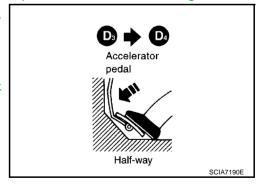
® Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-314, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ".
 - Continue "Road Test".



5. CHECK LOCK-UP (D4 TO D4 L/U)

Check lock-up (D4 to D4 L/U).

Specified speed when lock-up occurs. Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

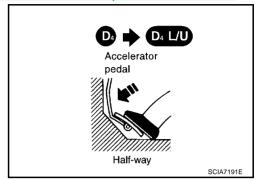
Read vehicle speed, throttle opening when lock-up duty becomes 94%. Refer to AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the AT-45. "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET".
 - GO TO AT-316, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up".
 - Continue "Road Test".



6. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check lock-up hold.

When lock-up duty becomes 94%. Refer to AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET" .
 - GO TO AT-317, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition".
 - Continue "Road Test".

7. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D4 L/U TO D4)

Release accelerator pedal.

When lock-up duty becomes 4%. Refer to AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Is lock-up released when accelerator pedal is released?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> • Mark the box on the AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET".

- GO TO AT-318, "Lock-up Is Not Released" .
- Continue "Road Test".

8. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D4 TO D3)

Decelerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly.

Read gear position and engine speed. Refer to AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

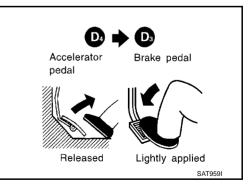
Does engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from D4 to D3?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Go to AT-64, "Cruise Test — Part 2".

NO >> • Mark the box on the AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET".

- GO TO AT-318, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking D4 → D3)".
- Continue "Road Test".



Α

В

ΑT

F

Н

Cruise Test — Part 2

1. CHECK STARTING GEAR (D1) POSITION

1. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)

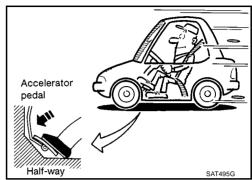
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.
 - Read gear position. Refer to <u>AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>.

Does vehicle start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"
 - Continue "Road Test".



BCS000O4

2. CHECK SHIFT-UP AND SHIFT-DOWN (D3 TO D4 TO D2)

- 1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in the figure.
- 2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.
 - Read gear position and throttle opening. Refer to <u>AT-88</u>.
 "DATA MONITOR MODE" .

<u>Does A/T shift from D4 to D2 as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?</u>

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO <u>AT-309</u>, "A/T <u>Does Not Shift: D1 → D2 or Does Not Kickdown: D4 → D2"</u>.
 - Continue "Road Test".

80 km/h (50 MPH) Accelerator pedal Half-way Released Accelerator pedal Fully depressed SCIA7192E

3. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D2 TO D3)

Check shift-up (D2 to D3)

Specified speed when shifting from D2 to D3. Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"

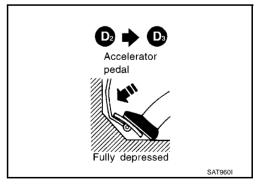
Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-88</u>, "<u>DATA MONITOR MODE</u>".

Does A/T shift from D₂ to D₃ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ".
 - Continue "Road Test".



AT-64

4. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D₃ TO D₄) AND ENGINE BRAKE

Release accelerator pedal after shifting from D2 to D3.

Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-88</u>, "<u>DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>.

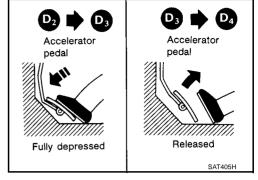
Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ and does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Go to AT-65, "Cruise Test — Part 3".

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-314, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ".
 - Continue "Road Test".

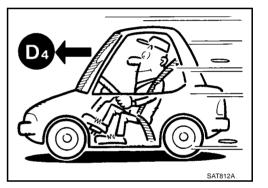


BCS00005

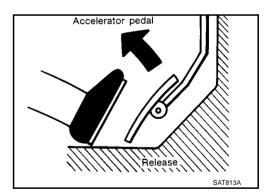
Cruise Test — Part 3

1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D4 TO D3) (WITH OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH)

- 1. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half throttle to D4.



4. Release accelerator pedal.



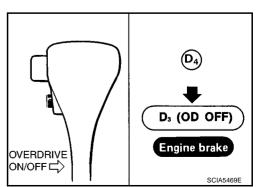
- 5. Push overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
 - Read gear position and vehicle speed. Refer to <u>AT-88</u>, "DATA MONITOR MODE".

Does A/T shift from D4 to D3 (OD OFF)?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> ● Mark th

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - \bullet GO TO AT-320, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 \to D3 , When OD OFF" .
 - Continue "Road Test".



ΑT

В

Е

|

Н

K

L

M

AT-65

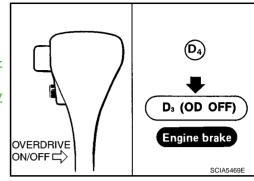
2. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES

- >> GO TO 3.
- NO >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-325, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake".
 - Continue "Road Test".



3. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (D3 TO 22)

Move selector lever from "D" to "2" position while driving in D3 (OD OFF).

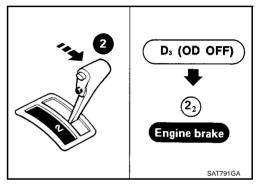
Read gear position. Refer to <u>AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>

Does A/T shift from D3 (OD OFF) to 22?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO AT-321, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 \to 22 , When Selector Lever "D" \to "2" Position" .
 - Continue "Road Test".



4. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

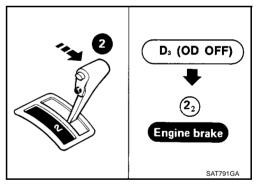
Check engine brake.

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET"</u>.
 - GO TO <u>AT-325</u>, "Vehicle <u>Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake"</u>.
 - Continue "Road Test".



5. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN (22 TO 11)

Move selector lever from "2" to "1" position while driving in 22.

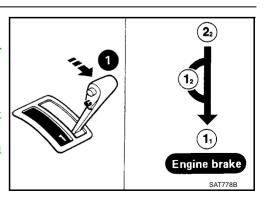
(E) Read gear position. Refer to <u>AT-88, "DATA MONITOR MODE"</u>

Does A/T shift from 22 to 11 position?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO

- >> Mark the box on the $\underline{\text{AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-}}$.
 - GO TO AT-323, "A/T Does Not Shift: $22 \rightarrow 11$, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position".
 - Continue "Road Test".



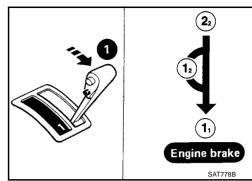
6. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Check engine brake.

Does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

- 2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II" .
- NO >> • Mark the box on the AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORK-SHEET".
 - GO TO AT-325, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake".
 - Stop "Road Test".



Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

BCS00006

Throttle position	Vehicle speed [km/h (MPH)]						
Throttle position	D1 → D2	$D2 \rightarrow D3$	D3 → D4	D4 → D3	$D3 \rightarrow D2$	$D2 \rightarrow D1$	
Full throttle	51 - 59	97 - 105	154 - 162	150 - 158	87 - 95	41 - 49	
	(32 - 37)	(60 - 65)	(96 - 101)	(93 - 98)	(54 - 59)	(25 - 30)	
Half throttle	31 - 39	60 - 68	122 - 130	63 - 71	36 - 44	5 - 13	
	(19 - 24)	(37 - 42)	(76 - 81)	(39 - 44)	(22 - 27)	(3 - 8)	

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

BCS00007

Throttle position	Coloctor lover position	Vehicle speed [km/h (MPH)]	
	Selector lever position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"
2.0 / 8	D position	76 - 84 (47 - 52)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)
	D position (OD OFF)	86 - 94 (53 - 58)	83 - 91 (52 - 57)

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

Κ

Symptom Chart BCS00008

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection. Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	
	Torque converter is not locked up.		Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)	
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)	
		Torque converter is ON vehic	ON vehicle	3. Engine speed signal	AT-121 (*1), AT-241 (*2)
			4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-110 (*1), AT-235 (*2)	
			5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>	
			6. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-142 (*1), AT-230 (*2)	
			7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>	
		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-369	
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>	
No Lock-up Engage- ment/TCC Inopera- tive			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)	
			3. Line pressure test	AT-56	
			Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-142 (*1), AT-230 (*2)	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-345	
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-369	
	Lock-up point is extremely high or low.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)	
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)	
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-142 (*1), AT-230 (*2)	
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-345	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
		ON vehicle	1. Engine idling speed	<u>EC-69</u> (*1), <u>EC-486</u> (*2)
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	Sharp shock in shift-		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-110 (*1), AT-235 (*2)
	ing from "N" to "D" position.		5. Engine speed signal	AT-121 (*1), AT-241 (*2)
			6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
			7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
			8. Accumulator N-D	<u>AT-345</u>
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	Too sharp a shock in	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	<u>AT-345</u>
	changing from D ₁ to D ₂ .		4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-110 (*1), AT-235 (*2)
N		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
Shift Shock		ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	Too sharp a shock in		2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	changing from D ₂ to D ₃ .		3. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
		OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	<u>AT-413</u>
			5. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
		ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	Too sharp a shock in		2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	changing from D ₃ to		3. Control valve assembly	AT-345
	D4 .	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
			5. Overrun clutch	AT-419
			6. Forward one-way clutch	AT-431
	Gear change shock	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	during deceleration		2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	by releasing accelerator pedal.		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-171 (*1), AT-225 (*2)
			4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
	Large shock in	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
	changing from 12 to 11 in "1" position.	OFF vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-426</u>

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
	Too high a gear change point from D1 to D2, from D2 to D3, from D3 to D4.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
	Gear change directly	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
	from D1 to D3		2. Accumulator servo release	<u>AT-345</u>
	occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
	Too high a change point from D4 to D3, from D3 to D2, from D2 to D1.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
	Kickdown does not operate when depressing accelerator pedal in D4 within kickdown vehicle speed.	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
Improper Shift Timing			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
	Kickdown operates or engine overruns when depressing accelerator pedal in D4 beyond kickdown vehicle speed limit.	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
	Gear change from 22 to 23 in "2" position.	ON vehicle	PNP switch adjustment	AT-350
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-336
	Gear change from 11 to 12 in "1" position.	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-350
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-336

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	
		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>	- A
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)	D
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-171 (*1), AT-225 (*2)	- B
	Failure to change gear from D4 to D3.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)	AT
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-153</u> (*1), <u>AT-251</u> (*2)	Б
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-345	- D
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>	-
		OFF Verlicie	8. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-419</u>	Е
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>	_
		ON vehicle OFF vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)	F
	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-159</u> (*1), <u>AT-215</u> (*2)	=
	gear from D3 to D2 or from D4 to D2.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	<u>AT-164</u> (*1), <u>AT-220</u> (*2)	G
			5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>	-
No Down Shift			6. High clutch	AT-413	Н
			7. Brake band	AT-441	=
		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>	-
			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-169</u> (*1), <u>AT-213</u> (*2)	- '
	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-159</u> (*1), <u>AT-215</u> (*2)	J
	Failure to change gear from D2 to D1 or from D3 to D1.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)	IZ.
			5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>	- K
		OFF vehicle	6. Low one-way clutch	AT-369	-
			7. High clutch	<u>AT-413</u>	L
			8. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>	=
		ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-169</u> (*1), <u>AT-213</u> (*2)	M
	Failure to change from D ₃ to 2 ₂ when shifting selector lever		2. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)	_
	into "2" position.		3. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>	=
	AT-321		4. Control cable adjustment	AT-336	-
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-441	=

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
No Down Shift		ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-350
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
	Does not change from 12 to 11 in 1st		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
	position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-345
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-171 (*1), AT-225 (*2)
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-426
			Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-336</u>
			2. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			3. Control valve assembly	AT-345
	Failure to change gear from D1 to D2.	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-441
			Control cable adjustment	AT-336
			2. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
			3. Control valve assembly	AT-345
No Up Shift	Failure to change gear from D2 to D3.	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-413
			7. Brake band	AT-441
		ON vehicle	1. PNP switch adjustment	AT-350
			2. Overdrive control switch	<u>AT-197</u> (*1), <u>AT-288</u> (*2)
			3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-336</u>
	Failure to change gear from D3 to D4.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-110 (*1), AT-235 (*2)
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page	_														
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)	- /-														
			2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-350	- - E														
			3. Overdrive control switch	AT-197 (*1), AT-288 (*2)	- [
			4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)	AT														
No Up Shift	A/T does not shift to D4 when driving with OD ON. (OD OFF	ON vehicle	5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)															
	indicator lamp is off.)		6. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-171 (*1), AT-225 (*2)	- E														
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-345	_														
				8. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-110 (*1), AT-235 (*2)	-													
			9. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)	=														
		OFF vehicle	10. Brake band	AT-441	(
		Of F verificie	11. Overrun clutch	AT-419															
			Control cable adjustment	AT-336	- - I														
			2. Stall test	AT-53	- 1														
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-56	="														
	Vehicle will not run in "R" position (but runs in "D", "2" and "1"						1				1						4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)	_
	positions). Clutch		5. Control valve assembly	AT-345	_														
	slips.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-408															
Slips/Will Not Engage	Very poor acceleration. Of		7. High clutch	AT-413															
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-419	- - k														
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-419	- r														
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-426	_														
	Vehicle will not run in	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-336	ı														
	"D" and "2" positions (but runs in "1" and "R" positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-369	-														

AT-73

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			2. Stall test	<u>AT-53</u>
			3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	Vehicle will not run in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
	"D", "1", "2" positions (but runs in R posi-		5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
	tion). Clutch slips.		6. Accumulator N-D	AT-345
	Very poor accelera- tion.		7. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-408</u>
			8. High clutch	<u>AT-413</u>
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
			10. Forward one-way clutch	AT-431
			11. Low one-way clutch	AT-369
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-336
	Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
Slips/Will Not Engage			6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
onpo, vviii i vot Engago	starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	<u>AT-345</u>
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
			9. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-408</u>
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-426
			11. Oil pump	AT-388
			12. Torque converter	AT-369
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
	<u>AT-304, AT-306</u>		4. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-388
			6. Torque converter	AT-369
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
	Almost no shock or		Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	clutches slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-56
	change from D ₁ to D ₂		4. Accumulator servo release	<u>AT-345</u>
			5. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
Almost no	Almost no chock or	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	Almost no shock or slipping in changing from D2 to D3.		3. Line pressure test	AT-56
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-345
		OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-413
		OFF venicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-419
			1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
	Almost no shock or	ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	slipping in changing from D ₃ to D ₄ .		3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-345
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-441
		n On venicie	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	Dagge systemaly fact		3. Line pressure test	AT-56
lips/Will Not Engage	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D4 to D3 when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
	depressing accelerator pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-345
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-441
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-419
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D4 to D2 when depressing accelera-	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	<u>AT-153</u> (*1), <u>AT-251</u> (*2)
			5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
	tor pedal.		6. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
			7. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
		OEE vahiala	8. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	Races extremely fast		3. Line pressure test	AT-56
	or slips in changing from D3 to D2 when	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
	depressing accelera- tor pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-345
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-441
		OFF verilcle	8. High clutch	AT-413
			1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			3. Line pressure test	AT-56
	Races extremely fast	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
Slips/Will Not Engage	or slips in changing from D4 or D3 to D1 when depressing accelerator pedal.		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-159 (*1), AT-215 (*2)
			6. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-345
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-431
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-369
			1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
		ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-336
			3. Line pressure test	AT-56
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
	Vehicle will not run in		5. Oil pump	AT-388
	any position.		6. High clutch	AT-413
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
		OFF venicle	8. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-426</u>
			9. Torque converter	AT-369
			10. Parking components	AT-360
	Engine cannot be		1. Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SC-45
	started in "P" and "N" positions.	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-336</u>
Others	AT-301		3. PNP switch adjustment	AT-350
	Engine starts in posi-		Control cable adjustment	AT-336
	tions other than "P" and "N".	ON vehicle	2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-350

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
		ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
	Transaxle noise in" P" and "N" positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
			5. Oil pump	AT-388
		OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	AT-369
	Vehicle moves when	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-336
	changing into "P" position or parking gear does not disen- gage when shifted out of "P" position.	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-360
		ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-336
	Vehicle runs in "N"		2. Forward clutch	<u>AT-419</u>
	position. AT-302	OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-408
	711 332		4. Overrun clutch	AT-419
		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-336
			3. Line pressure test	AT-56
Others	Vehicle braked when		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
	shifting into "R" position.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-345
	uon.	OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-413
			7. Brake band	AT-441
			8. Forward clutch	AT-419
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-419
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling speed	EC-69 (*1), EC-486 (*2)
			1. Engine idling speed	EC-69 (*1), EC-486 (*2)
	Engine stops when	ON vehicle	2. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
	shifting lever into "R", "D", "2" and "1" positions.	ON VEHICLE	3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-142 (*1), AT-230 (*2)
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-345
		OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	AT-369
		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-408
	gear change from D1	OFF vahiala	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-426
	to D ₂ .	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	<u>AT-413</u>
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-369
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
	gear change from D2 to D3.	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-441

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
	Vehicle braked by gear change from D3 to D4.		2. Overrun clutch	AT-419
		OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-431
			4. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-408</u>
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			2. PNP switch adjustment	AT-349
			3. Overdrive control switch	AT-197 (*1), AT-288 (*2)
			Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
		ON vehicle	5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
	Maximum speed not attained. Poor acceleration.		6. Shift solenoid valve A	<u>AT-159</u> (*1), <u>AT-215</u> (*2)
	eration.		7. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-164 (*1), AT-220 (*2)
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-345
Others			9. Reverse clutch	AT-408
			10. High clutch	AT-413
		OFF vehicle	11. Brake band	AT-441
		Of F verificie	12. Low & reverse brake	AT-426
			13. Oil pump	AT-388
			14. Torque converter	AT-369
	Transaxle noise in	ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
	"D", "2", "1" and "R" positions.	OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-369
			PNP switch adjustment	AT-349
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-336
	Engine brake does not operate in "1"	ON vehicle	3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-115 and AT-176 (*1), AT-203 and AT-209 (*2)
	position.		4. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-171 (*1), AT-225 (*2)
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-419
		OI I VEITICIE	7. Low & reverse brake	<u>AT-426</u>

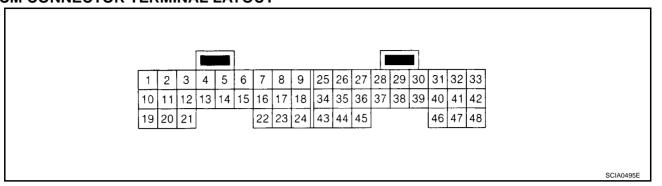
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference page
			1. A/T fluid level	<u>AT-18</u>
			2. Engine idling speed	EC-69 (*1), EC-486 (*2)
		ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-169 (*1), AT-213 (*2)
			4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-56</u>
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-153 (*1), AT-251 (*2)
	Transavla avarbasta		6. Control valve assembly	<u>AT-345</u>
	Transaxle overheats.		7. Oil pump	AT-388
			8. Reverse clutch	<u>AT-408</u>
			9. High clutch	<u>AT-413</u>
		OFF vehicle	10. Brake band	<u>AT-441</u>
		OFF Vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-419
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-419
		13. Low & reverse brake	AT-426	
Others	hara		14. Torque converter	AT-369
Zuleis		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
		OFF vehicle	2. Reverse clutch	AT-408
	ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-413
	White smoke emitted		4. Brake band	AT-441
	from exhaust pipe during operation.		5. Forward clutch	AT-419
	daming operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-419
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-426
		ON vehicle	1. A/T fluid level	AT-18
			2. Torque converter	AT-369
			3. Oil pump	AT-388
	11.		4. Reverse clutch	AT-408
	Unusual smell at A/T fluid charging pipe.	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-413
		Of F Verticle	6. Brake band	AT-441
			7. Forward clutch	AT-419
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-419
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-426

^{*1:} For EURO-OBD models

^{*2:} Except for EURO-OBD models

TCM Terminals and Reference Value TCM CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

BCS00009



TCM INSPECTION TABLE

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
		Line pressure solenoid		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1	Р	valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
		Line pressure solenoid	(Son)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
2	V	valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
		Torque convertor eluteb		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	0	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	0V
5	L	CAN H		_	_
6	Υ	CAN L		_	_
10	R	Power supply	When turning ignition swi	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	
10	IX	Fower suppry	When turning ignition swi	itch to "OFF".	0V
11	R	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	Battery voltage
11	K	Still Soleriold Valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2 " or "D3 ".)	0V
12	SB	Shift solenoid valve B	<u> </u>	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	Battery voltage
12	SD	Stillt Solellolu valve D		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3 " or "D4 ".)	0V
19	R	Power supply	When turning ignition switch to "ON".		Battery voltage
18	r.	i owei suppiy	When turning ignition swi	itch to "OFF".	0V

Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
20	LG	Overrun clutch solenoid		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22)	Battery voltage
		valve	€ <u>©₹√©₹</u>	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	0V
25	В	Ground		Always	0V
26	Y	PNP switch "1" position		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	L	PNP switch "2" position	and A	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
28	LG	Power supply (memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
29	V	Revolution sensor		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz
30* ¹	L	CONSULT- II (RX)		_	_
31* ¹	BR	CONSULT- II (TX)		_	_
34	LG	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
		THE OWNER B POOLER		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	L	PNP switch "R" position		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
			and A	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	R	PNP switch "N" or "P"		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
38	LG	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	360 Hz
39* ²	L	Engine speed signal	CON and Co	Refer to <u>EC-95</u> * ³ or <u>EC-512</u> * ⁴ .	
40	R	Vehicle speed sensor		When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0V and more than 4.5V
42	В	Sensor ground		Always	0V
47	BR	A/T fluid temperature		When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
		sensor	and War	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V
48	В	Ground		Always	0V

^{*1 :} These terminals are connected to the data link connector. **AT-81**

^{*2 :} This terminal is connected to the ECM.

^{*3 :} For EURO-OBD models

^{*4 :} Except for EURO-OBD models

CONSULT-II Function (A/T)

BCS000OA

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test models shown following.

FUNCTION

Diagnostic test mode	Function	Reference page
Work support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately by following the indications on CONSULT-II.	_
Self-diagnostic results	Self-diagnostic results can be read and erased quickly.	<u>AT-85</u>
Data monitor	Input/Output data in the TCM can be read.	<u>AT-88</u>
CAN diagnostic support monitor	The results of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.	AT-90
Function test	Performed by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".	_
DTC work support	Select the operating condition to confirm Diagnostic Trouble Codes.	<u>AT-90</u>
TCM part number	TCM part number can be read.	_

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE

NOTICE:

- 1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each sole-noid).
 - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	reading.
THROTTI F POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
THRUTTLE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V
BATTERY VOLT	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
OVERDRIVE SW	When overdrive control switch is depressed.	ON
OVERDRIVE SW	When overdrive control switch is released.	OFF
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D DOCITION CW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D DOCITION CW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

AT

Α

В

F

Н

J

K

M

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
I POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
CLOSED THL/SW	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLOSED THL/SW	Depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
M/O THDI /D CW/	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THRL/P-SW	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	ON
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	ON
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22 .)	ON
OVERNOW/C 3/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	OFF
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF
GEAR	During driving	1, 2, 3, 4
	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" positions.	N · P
	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	R
SLCT LVR POSI	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	D
	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	2
	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	1
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
LINE PRES DTY	Line pressure low ⇔ Line pressure high	0% ⇔ 94%
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

CONSULT-II START PROCEDURE

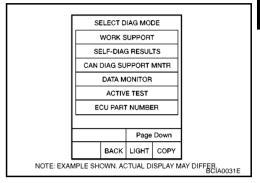
Refer to GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

After performing <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-45, "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Reference pages are provided following the items.

Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II start procedure". Refer to <u>GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure"GI-36</u>.
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
 Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



Display Items List (For EURO-OBD models)

		OBD (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	MIL indicator lamp*1, Reference response Reference response Reference Refere	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When malfunction is detected in CAN communication line.	U1000	AT-102
PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	P0705	AT-105
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	P0710	<u>AT-110</u>
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	P0720	<u>AT-115</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the ECM.	P0725	AT-121
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	 A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good. 	P0731 ^{*2}	AT-125
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	P0732 ^{*2}	AT-129
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	 A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good. 	P0733 ^{*2}	AT-132
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.		<u>AT-136</u>
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0740	AT-142
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	P0744 ^{*2}	AT-147
LINE PRESSURE S/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0745	AT-153
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P0750	AT-159
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.		<u>AT-164</u>
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from this sensor.	P1705	AT-169
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/ V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	P1760	AT-171
VHCL SPEED SEN- MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	_	<u>AT-176</u>

ΑT

Α

D

Е

F

G

Н

M

AT-85

Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"ENGINE" with Pa	
		GST	
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	_	<u>AT-180</u>
TURBINE SENSOR	TCM does not receive proper voltage signal from sensor.	_	<u>AT-186</u>
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	_	<u>AT-192</u>
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	CONTROL UNIT (ROM) • TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.		<u>AT-192</u>
INITIAL START	This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen). Refer to AT-193, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".	_	<u>AT-193</u>
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOS- TIC FAILURE INDI- CATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED)	No failure has been detected.	_	_

Display Items List (Except for EURO-OBD models)

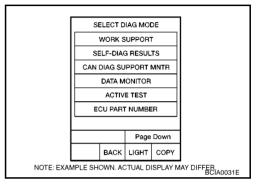
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	Reference page
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	AT-203
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.	<u>AT-209</u>
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from this sensor.	<u>AT-213</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the sole- noid valve.	<u>AT-215</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the sole- noid valve.	AT-220
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the sole- noid valve.	<u>AT-225</u>
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the sole- noid valve.	AT-230
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	<u>AT-235</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the ECM.	<u>AT-241</u>
TURBINE SENSOR	TCM does not receive proper voltage signal from sensor.	<u>AT-245</u>
LINE PRESSURE S/V	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the sole- noid valve.	<u>AT-251</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When malfunction is detected in CAN communication line.	<u>AT-257</u>
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<u>AT-264</u>
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<u>AT-268</u>
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<u>AT-271</u>
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<u>AT-275</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	<u>AT-281</u>
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.	AT-287
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.	<u>AT-287</u>

^{*1:} Refer to <u>AT-101, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)"</u>.
*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

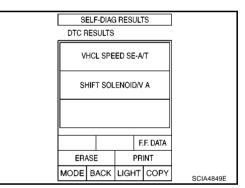
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	Reference page
INITIAL START	This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen). Refer to AT-260, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".	AT-260
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDICATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED)	No failure has been detected.	_

How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II start procedure". Refer to GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".
- 2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



3. Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)



Н

Α

В

ΑT

D

L

M

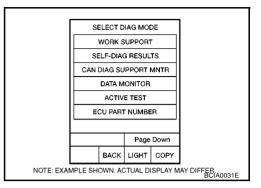
DATA MONITOR MODE

Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II start procedure". Refer to GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".
- 2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed in real time.



Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

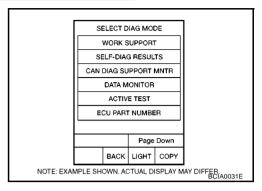
	Мо	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	Х	_	▼	Revolution sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	•	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
THRTL POS SEN (V)	X	_	▼	
FLUID TEMP SE (V)	X	_	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	X	_	▼	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	X	Х	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	X	_	▼	
OVERDRIVE SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	
PN POSI SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	
R POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	
D POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	
2 POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	Cinnal in a standard CAN and a standard control
ASCD-OD CUT (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communication.
KICKDOWN SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	N. C.
POWERSHIFT SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
CLOSED THL/SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	Cinnal in a standard CAN and a standard control
W/O THRL/P-SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communication.
*SHIFT S/V A (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays status of check signal (reinput
*SHIFT S/V B (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	signal) for TCM control signal output. Remains unchanged when solenoid
*OVRRUN/C S/V (ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	valves are open or shorted.

	Mo	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	TCM INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
HOLD SW (ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKE SW (ON/OFF)	X	_	▼	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	Х	•	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	•	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	_	Х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
LINE PRES DTY (%)	_	Х	▼	
TCC S/V DUTY (%)	_	Х	▼	
SHIFT S/V A (ON/OFF)	_	Х	▼	
SHIFT S/V B (ON/OFF)	_	Х	▼	
OVERRUN/C S/V (ON/OFF)	_	Х	▼	
SELF-D DP LMP (ON/OFF)	_	Х	▼	
TC SLIP RATIO (0.000)	_	_	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	_	•	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
Voltage (V)	_	_	•	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	▼	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	▼	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is displayed.
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	▼	. ,
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	▼	

CAN DIAGNOSTIC SUPPORT MONITOR MODE

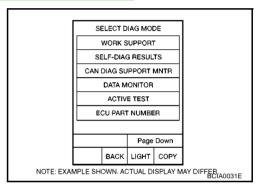
Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II start procedure". Refer to GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".
- 2. Touch "CAN DAIG SUPPORT MNTR".

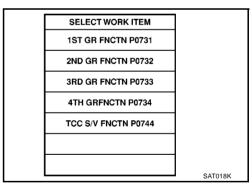


DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II

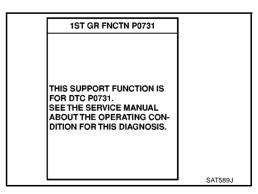
- **Operation Procedure**
- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II start procedure". Refer to GI-36, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".



3. Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.).



Touch "START".



5.	Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-	1ST GR FNCTN P0731	
	CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".		
		OUT OF CONDTION	
		MONITOR	
		GEAR XXX	
		VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h	
		THROTTLE POSI XXX	
		TCC S/V DUTY XXX %	AT019K
_	When testing conditions are estisfied CONSULT II serven		
	When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".	1ST GR FNCTN P0731	
	changes nom cor or constitut to recritte t		
		TESTING	
		MONITOR	
		GEAR XXX	
		VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h	
		THROTTLE POSI XXX	
		TCC S/V DUTY XXX %	AT591J
6.	Stop vehicle.	1ST GR FNCTN P0731	
		STOP	
		VEHICLE	
		SA	AT592J
	• If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go	1ST GR FNCTN P0731	
	to "Diagnostic Procedure".		
		NG	
		SA	AT593J

7.	Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with	1ST GR FNCTN P0731
	the instructions displayed.	
		DRIVE VIVOLAND DANIOS
		DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE SHIFTING 1->2->3->4 UNDER
		NORMAL ACCELERATION.
		DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
		TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK
		SAT594J
8.	Touch "YES" or "NO".	1ST GR FNCTN P0731
		DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
		SHIFTING 1→2→3→4 UNDER NORMAL ACCELERATION.
		DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
		CHECK FOR PROPER SHF TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK
		SAT595J
0	CONSULT II procedure anded	
9.	CONSULT-II procedure ended.	1ST GR FNCTN P0731
		ок
		SAT596J
	• If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".	1ST GR FNCTN P0731
	to "Diagnostic Procedure".	
		NG
		SAT593J

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.	Shift solenoid valve A
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	 Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) 	Shift solenoid valve BEach clutch
	Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed	Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch
	or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Hydraulic control circuit
BRD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve AEach clutchHydraulic control circuit
1TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
CC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

А

В

١Т

D

Е

F

G

Н

. .

Κ

M

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II R TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

BCS000OB

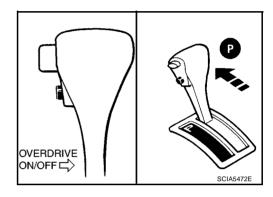
Description

If a malfunction occurs in electrical system, turning ignition switch ON will illuminate OD OFF indicator lamp for 2 seconds. To detect a malfunction, entering a self-diagnosis start signal retrieves information on malfunctions from memory and indicates malfunction by blinking OD OFF indicator lamp.

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK OD OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds.

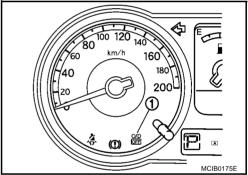


4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does OD OFF indicator lamp (1) come on about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

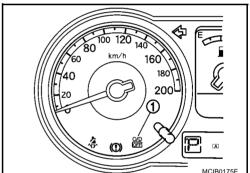
>> Stop procedure. Perform AT-299, "OD OFF Indicator NO Lamp Does Not Come On" before proceeding.



2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- Keep pressing shift lock release button. 2.
- Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position. 3.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Keep pressing overdrive control switch while OD OFF indicator lamp is lighting up for 2 seconds. (OD 5. OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- Keep pressing overdrive control switch and shift selector lever to the "2" position. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- 7. Stop pressing overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- Shift selector lever to the "1" position. (OD OFF indicator lamp is on.)
- Keep pressing overdrive control switch. (OD OFF indicator lamp is off.)
- 10. Depress accelerator pedal fully while pressing overdrive control switch.

>> GO TO 3.



В

SCIA5595E

Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

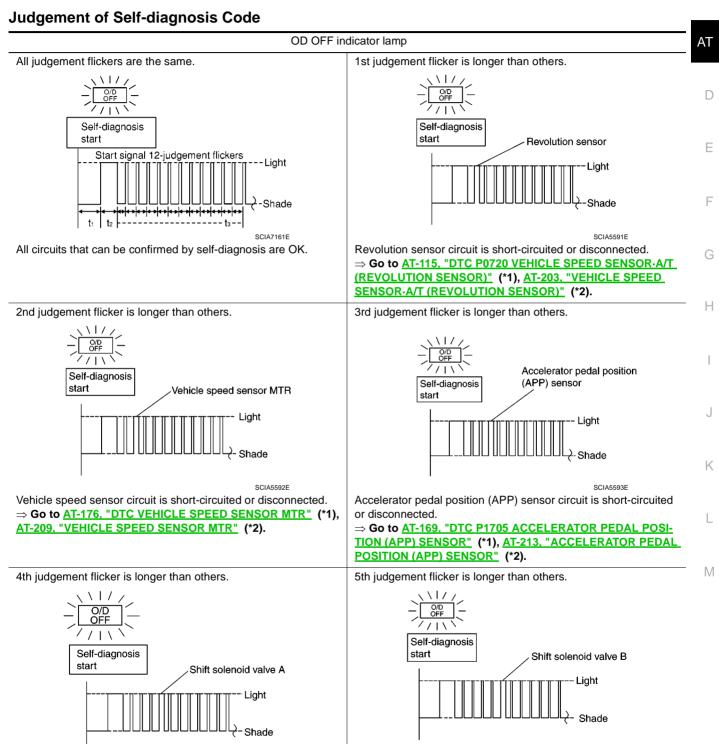
⇒ Go to AT-164, "DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B"

(*1), AT-220, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B" (*2).

3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check OD OFF indicator lamp. Refer to AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code".

>> DIAGNOSIS END



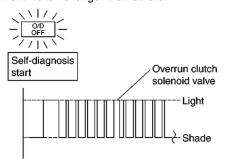
Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to AT-159, "DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A"

(*1), AT-215, "SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A" (*2).

OD OFF indicator lamp

6th judgement flicker is longer than others.

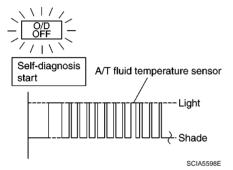


SCIA5596F

Overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to AT-171, "DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" (*1), AT-225, "OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" (*2).

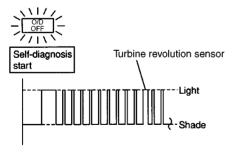
8th judgement flicker is longer than others.



A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power supply circuit is damaged.

⇒ Go to <u>AT-180, "DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)"</u> (*1), <u>AT-235, "BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)"</u> (*2).

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.

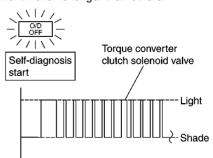


SCIA7082E

Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to <u>AT-186, "DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u> (*1), <u>AT-245, "TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u> (*2).

7th judgement flicker is longer than others.

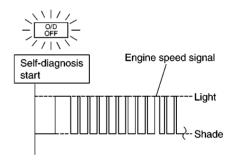


SCIA5597

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to AT-142, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" (*1), AT-230, "TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" (*2).

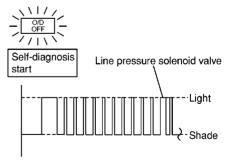
9th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SCIA5599E

Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to <u>AT-121, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u> (*1), <u>AT-241, "ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u> (*2).

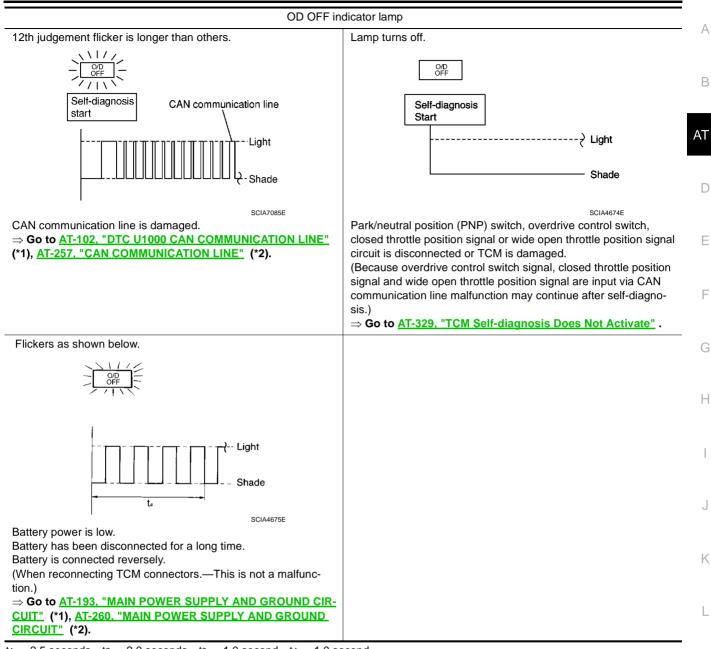
11th judgement flicker is longer than others.



SCIA7083E

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to AT-153. "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE" (*1), AT-251. "LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE" (*2).



t1 = 2.5 seconds t2 = 2.0 seconds t3 = 1.0 second t4 = 1.0 second

How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait for at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON again.

M

- Perform <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.
- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF. (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

^{*1:} For EURO-OBD models

^{*2:} Except for EURO-OBD models

[EURO-OBD]

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

PFP:00028

IntroductionBCS0000C

A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the OD OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-85. "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

OBD Function for A/T System

BCS000OD

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

BCS0000E

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd trip

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

BCS000OF

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(a) with CONSULT-II or a GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

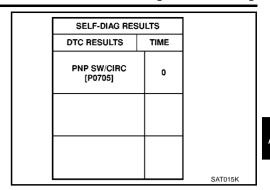
A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

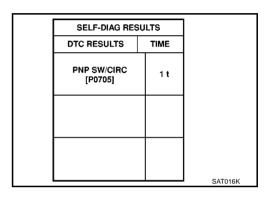
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

[EURO-OBD]

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-102, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items	
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)
3	1st trip freeze frame data	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be cleared within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD. For details, refer to EC-48, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

Α

В

ΑT

_

G

11

.1

K

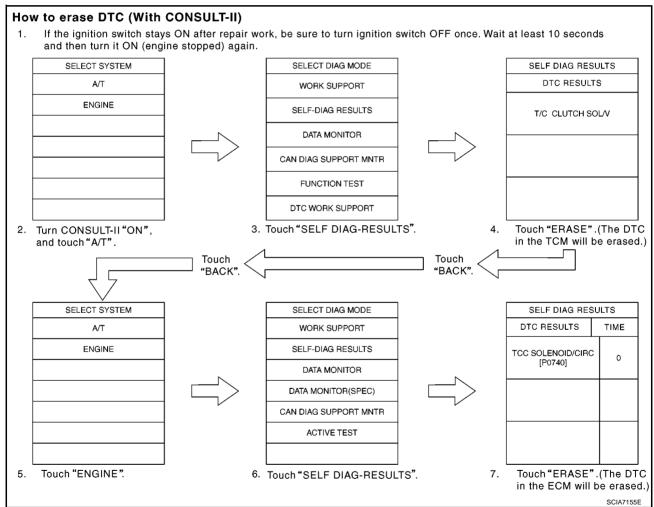
ı

M

- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(A) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



B HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to <u>EC-111, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function"</u>.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

[EURO-OBD]

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

The OD OFF indicator lamp is located on the combination meter.

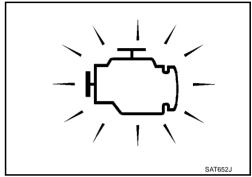
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Perform "OBD SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No tools)". Refer to EC-57, "How to Erase DTC" .

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

CS000OG

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
 - If the MIL does not light up, refer to DI-32, "WARNING LAMPS", or see EC-448, "MI & DATA LINK CONNECTORS"
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
 - If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



3

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

|-

G

Н

K

L

M

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

[EURO-OBD]

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

PFP:31940

Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000OI

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

Harness or connector (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000OK

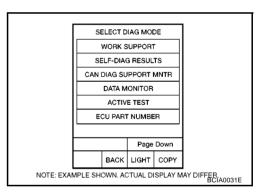
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-104, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait at least 6 seconds.
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-104, "Diagnostic Procedure".

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

[EURO-OBD]

Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

AT-CAN-01

: DATA LINE

В

ΑT

D

Е

Α

TO LAN-CAN 5 6 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

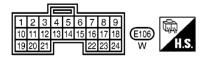
(E106)

F G

Н

Κ

M



MCWA0241E

DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
5	L	CAN H	_	_
6	Y	CAN L	_	_

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000OM

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

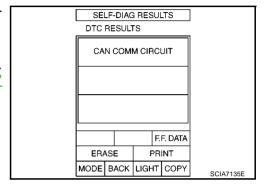
(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

NO >> INSPECTION END



DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

PFP:32006

Description

BCS000ON

- The PNP switch assembly includes a transaxle range switch.
- The transaxle range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000OO

В

ΑT

F

Н

M

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
FINFOGISW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
K FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
4 DOCITION CW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000OP

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors [The PNP switch circuit is open or shorted.]
- PNP switch

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000OR

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

5. If the check result is NG, go to AT-107, "Diagnostic Procedure".

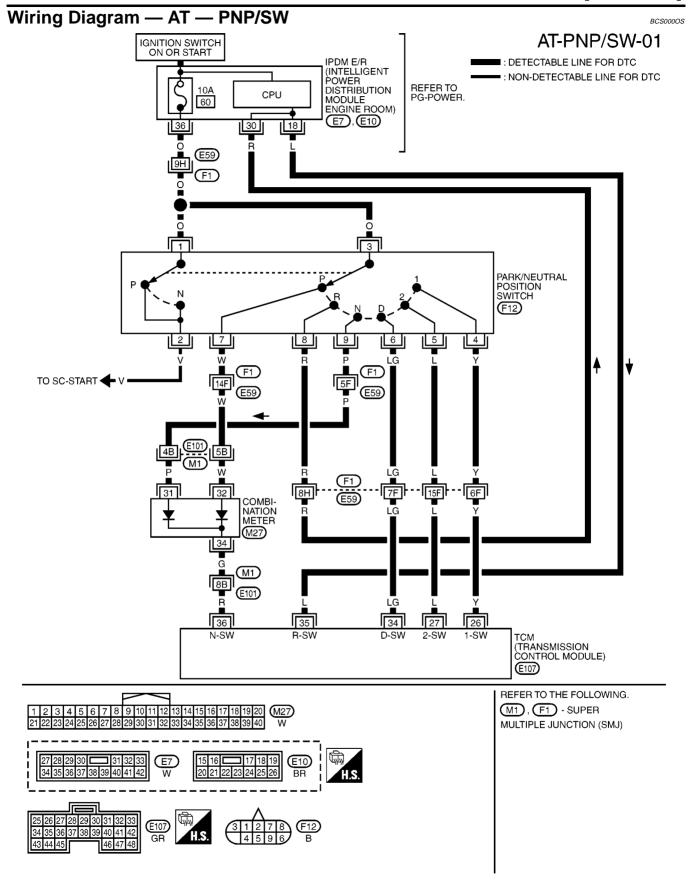
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0031E

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

[EURO-OBD]



MCWA0242E

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

[EURO-OBD]

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

G

Н

M

BCS000OT

TCM terminal	data are	reference	values.	measured	between	each	terminal	and	around.
I CIVI (CITIIII)	aata arc	1010101100	values,	mododica	DCLWCCII	Cuon	Communicati	una	ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
00	V	PNP switch "1" posi-		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
26	Y	tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
07		PNP switch "2" posi-		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
27	L	tion	(CON)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
34	1.0	PNP switch "D" posi-		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
34	LG	tion	and	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
25		PNP switch "R" posi-	ا همي کي ا	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
35	35 L tion		No.	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	R	PNP switch "N" or		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
K FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
2 FOSITION 3W	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF]
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
		SAT701.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 3.

$\overline{2}$. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position.

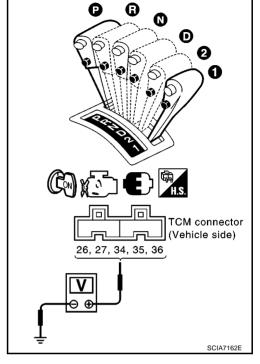
Selector lever position	Terminal					
Selector level position	36	35	34	27	26	
P, N	В	0	0	0	0	
R	0	В	0	0	0	
D	0	0	В	0	0	
2	0	0	0	В	0	
1	0	0	0	0	В	

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

OK or NG

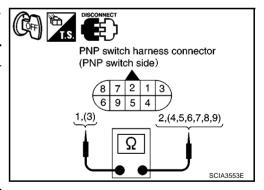
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 3.



3. CHECK PNP SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Р		1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes
R		3 - 8	*Continuity should not
N	F12	1 - 2, 3 - 9	exist in posi-
D		3 - 6	tions other than the
2		3 - 5	specified
1		3 - 4	positions.



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 3.

OK or NG

OK >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

NG >> Repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-349, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch".

DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

[EURO-OBD]

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch.
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM.
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and PNP switch.
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and TCM.
- 10A fuse (No.60, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".
- Ignition switch. Refer to PG-38, "GROUND".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-105, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

7. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

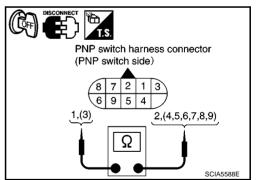
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

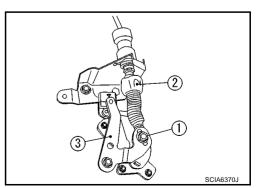
Component Inspection PNP SWITCH

1. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"		1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes
"R"		3 - 8	*Continuity should not
"N"	F12	1 - 2, 3 - 9	exist in posi-
"D"	1 12	3 - 6	tions other than the
"2"	_	3 - 5	specified
"1"		3 - 4	positions.

- 2. If NG, check again with control cable (2) disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
 - (1): Lock nut
 - (3): Manual shaft
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable (2). Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-350, "PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH ADJUSTMENT"</u>.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-349, "Park/ Neutral Position (PNP) Switch".





ΑТ

В

F

Н

BCS000OU

L

IVI

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000OW

BCS000OV

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
I LOID I LIWII OL	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCSOOOCX

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0710 ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000OZ

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

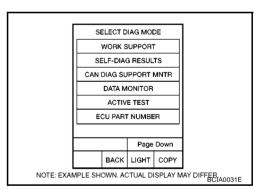
- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

ENGINE SPEED: 450 rpm or more

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

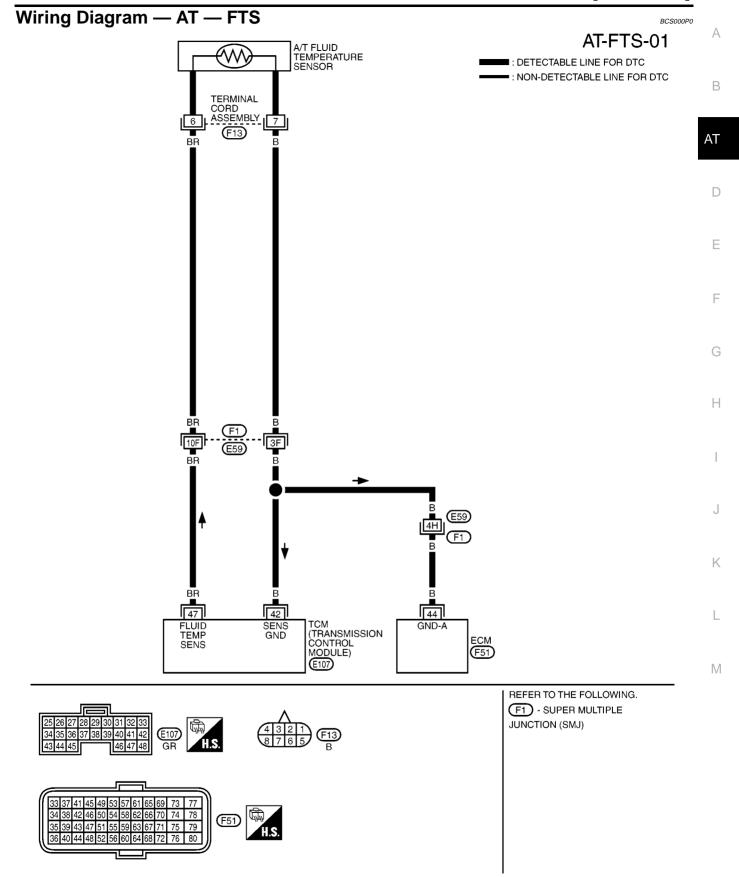
4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-112, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

[EURO-OBD]



MCWA0243E

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
42	В	Sensor ground	Always		0V
47	47 BR A/T fluid temperature	(Con) (15)	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
47	DIX	sensor	and and	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000P1

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

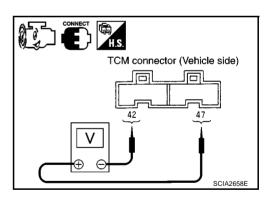
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX kr	n/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX kr	n/h		
THRTL POS SEN	XXX	v		
FLUID TEMP SE	XXX	v		
BATTERY VOLT	XXX	v		
			LCIA0090E	

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage TCM connector terminals while warming up A/T.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature E107 47 - 42		When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
sensor	E107 47 -	47 - 42	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly
- Ground circuit for ECM, Refer to <u>EC-128, "POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

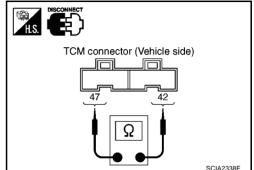
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[EURO-OBD]

3. CHECK FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Tempera- ture [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid			20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
tempera- ture sensor	E107	47 - 42	80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



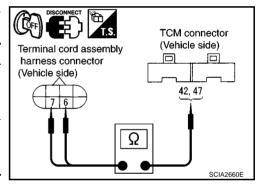
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	42	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	7	Yes
TCM	E107	47	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	6	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector in engine room.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals.

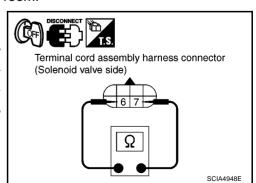
Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



АТ

Α

В

 \Box

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

[EURO-OBD]

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following.
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

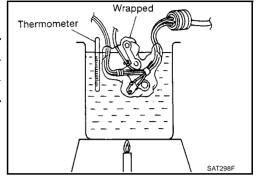
Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



7. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-110, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

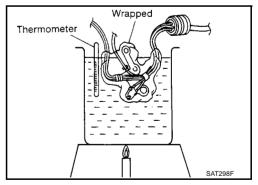
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

BCS000P2

- Remove oil pan. Refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000P4

Α

В

ΑT

D

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000P5

This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VHCL SPEED SEN-AT" with CONSULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause

 Harness or connector (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

Revolution sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000P7

Н

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

 If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

2. Touch "START".

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-118, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-118, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

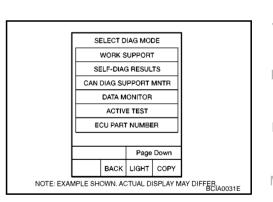
Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



AT-115

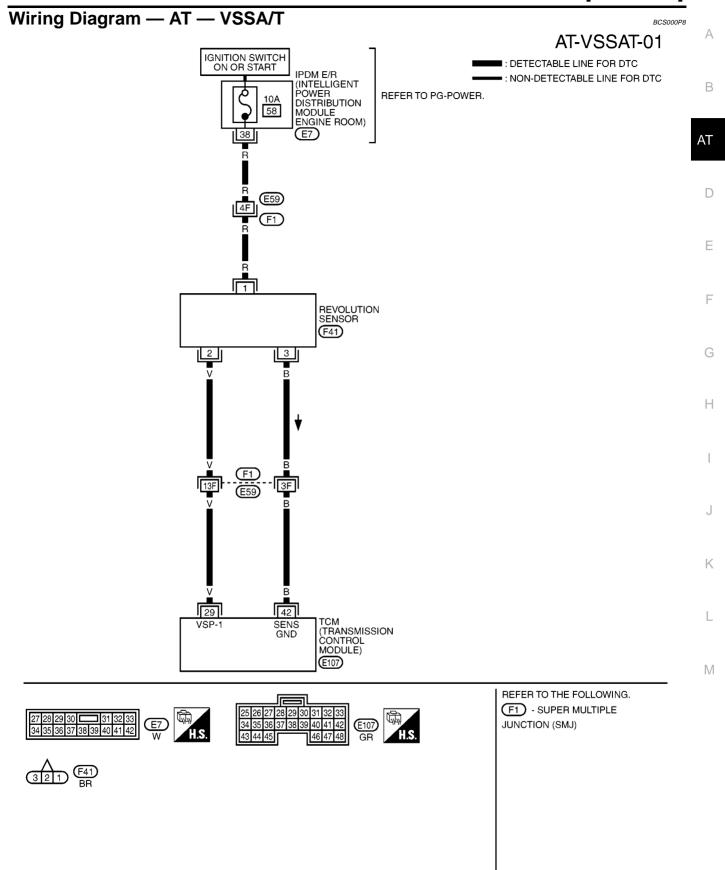
WITHOUT CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.

Selector lever position: "D" position Vehicle speed: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more Throttle position: greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-118, "Diagnostic Procedure".



MCWA0245E

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
29	V	Revolution sensor		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz
42	В	Sensor ground	Always		0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000P9

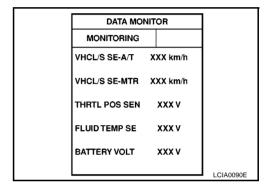
1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 2.



2. CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check power supply to revolution sensor by voltage between TCM connector terminals. Refer to AT-194, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN" and AT-117, "Wiring Diagram AT VSSA/T".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
TCM	E106, E107	10 - 42	- Battery voltage
TCIVI	E100, E107	19 - 42	

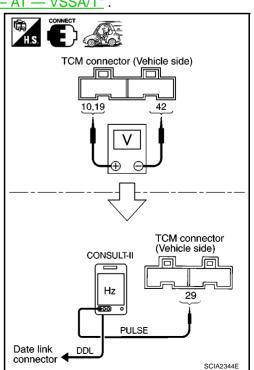
3. If OK, check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Item	Condition
	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1
Revolution sensor	CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the data link connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
ТСМ	E107	29	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz

OK or NG

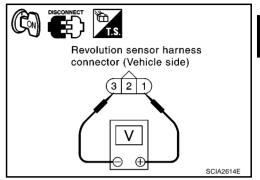
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 3.



$\overline{3}$. CHECK POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the revolution sensor harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between revolution sensor harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	F41	1 - 3	Battery voltage



Revolution sensor harness connector (Vehicle side) (3 2

Check voltage between revolution sensor harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	F41	1 - ground	Battery voltage

- 6. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

>> GO TO 4. OK

NG - 1 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3, terminals 1 and ground: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3 only: GO TO 7.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and revolution sensor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	29	Yes
Revolution sensor	F41	2	165

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Revolution sensor TCM connector harness connector (Vehicle side) (Vehicle side) 29 Ω

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, re-check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NG

AT-119

ΑT

Α

В

F

Н

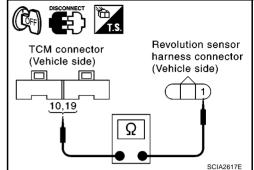
SCIA2615E

SCIA2616F

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and revolution sensor harness connector terminal. Refer to <u>AT-52, "Circuit Diagram"</u> and <u>AT-194, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN"</u>.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
TCM	E106	10	Yes	
Revolution sensor	F41	1 1		
TCM	E106	19	Yes	
Revolution sensor	F41	1	162	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> 10A fuse (No.38, located in the IPDM E/R) or ignition switch are malfunctioning.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR (SENSOR GROUND)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and revolution sensor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	42	Yes
Revolution sensor	F41	3	163

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

8. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-115, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

PFP:24825

Description

BCS000PA

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000PB

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.

AT

F

Н

M

Α

On Board Diagnosis Logic

CSOOPC

This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.

• Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.

Possible Cause

Harness or connector (Circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000PE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

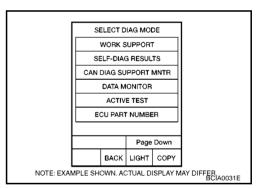
1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

- 2. Touch "START".
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

If the check result is NG, go to AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

Start engine.

2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 10 seconds.

Selector lever position: "D" position

Vehicle speed: Higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH)

Throttle position: Greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure".

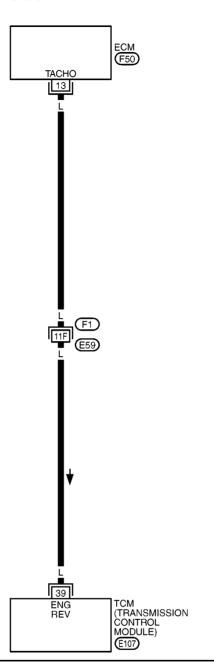
AT-121

Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

BCS000PF

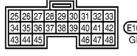
AT-ENGSS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC











REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 - SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0244E

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
39	L	Engine speed signal	CON and Signal	Refer to <u>EC-95</u> .

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000PG

Α

В

AT

F

G

Н

K

M

1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

Check DTC with CONSULT-II "ENGINE".

Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-102, "CONSULT-II Function (ENGINE)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-433, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

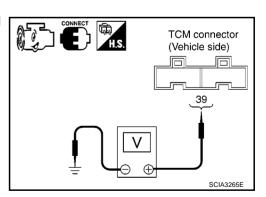
Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.

DATA MONITOR					
MONIT	OR	N	O DTC		
VHCL/S THRTL FLUID BATTEI ENGIN TURBII	S SE-AT S SE-MT POS SE TEMP S RY VOLT E SPEE NE REV DRIVE S	FR 5 km EN 0.8 EE 1.4 F 11.6 D 384 I	m/h V V S V rpm om		
PN PO	SISW	01	N		
		Page	Down		
		REC	ORD		
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E	

8 Without CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Check voltage between TCM harness connector terminal and ground.

item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Engine speed signal	E107	39 - Ground	and and	Refer to <u>EC-95</u> .



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

AT-123

$\overline{3}$. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND ECM

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ECM connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between ECM connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	39	Yes
ECM	F50	13	163

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between body ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-121, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000PH

Α

R

ΑT

F

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000P

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows:

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: **2***, 2, 3 and 3 positions In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: **4***, 3, 3 and 4 positions to each gear positions.

*: "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000P.I

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000PK

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

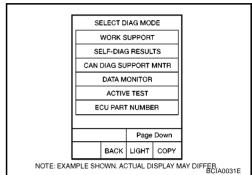
(II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- 3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- 6. Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-127, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0731 A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-85, "Display Items List (For EURO-OBD models)"</u>.
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
ivialiunction for AVI 131 GR FINCTIN EXISTS.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)
 Refer to AT-127, "Diagnostic Procedure".
 Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

BCS000PL

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

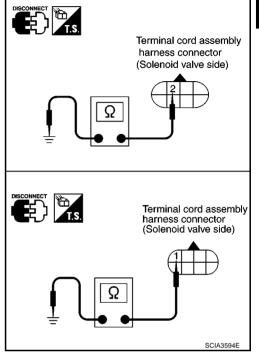
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-160, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-165, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/B"</u>

Solenoid valve		Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Glound	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



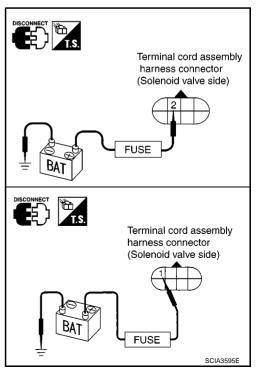
2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-160, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-165, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



ΑТ

Α

В

F

F

G

Н

J

K

L

 \mathbb{M}

3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-126, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check control valve again. If NG, repair or replace control valve assembly.

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

RCS000PM

Α

В

ΑT

F

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000PN

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows:
 - In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4, 3*, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000PO

- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000PP

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

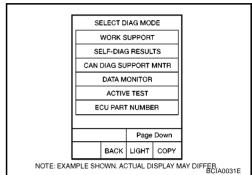
(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 50 km/h (28 to 31 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 45 to 50 km/h (28 to 31 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-131, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0732 A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-85, "Display Items List (For EURO-OBD models)"</u>.
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $ ightarrow$ 2 $ ightarrow$ 3 $ ightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

 Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)
 Refer to <u>AT-131, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
 Refer to <u>AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u>.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

[EURO-OBD]

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

BCS000PC

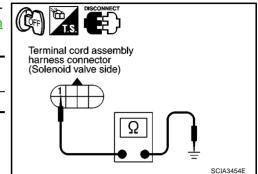
Α

В

ΑT

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to AT-165, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B".

Solenoid valve		Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20 Ω



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

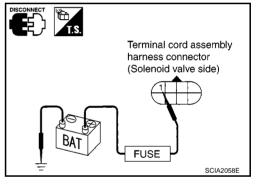
2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to AT-165, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-130, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check control valve again. If NG, repair or replace control valve assembly. F

F

Н

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000PR

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM.
 This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000PS

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed: 1, 1, 4* and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: "P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000PT

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000PU

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

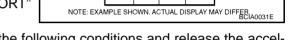
(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- 3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

4. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-134, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0733 A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-85, "Display Items List (For EURO-OBD models)"</u>.
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)
 Refer to <u>AT-134, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
 Refer to <u>AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u>.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

ΑT

Α

D

Е

Н

k

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

BCS000PV

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

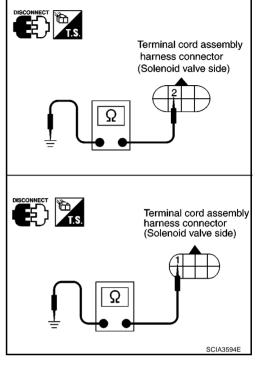
2. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to AT-160, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A" and AT-165, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B"

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



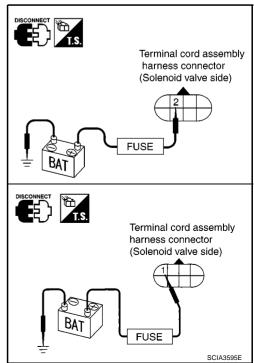
2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to AT-160, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A" and AT-165, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

[EURO-OBD]

	[EOKO-ORD]
3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE	
Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly"</u> .	
2. Check to ensure that:	
 Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight. 	
Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.	_
 Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. 	
Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair control valve assembly.	
· ·	
4. снеск отс	
Perform AT-133, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .	
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Check control valve again. If NG, repair or replace control valve assembly.	

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000PW

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCSOODEX

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ⇔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000PY

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: 2, 2, 3 and 3* positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

.*: "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000PZ

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000Q0

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

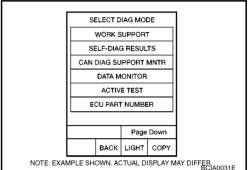
WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

4. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4) SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to AT-138, "Diagnostic Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "P0734 A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to AT-85, "Display Items List (For EURO-OBD models)".
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Mailunction for A/1 41H GR FNCTN exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".) Refer to AT-138, "Diagnostic Procedure". Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

GI WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

ΑT

Α

F

Н

BCS000Q1

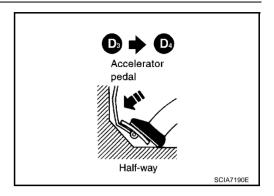
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11. NO >> GO TO 2.



2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-56, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 7.

3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

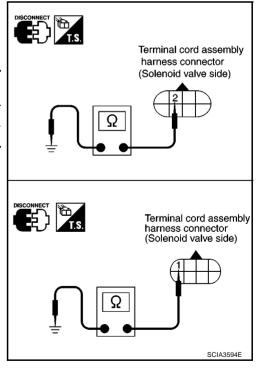
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators" .
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-160, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-165, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/B"</u>

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Giodila	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



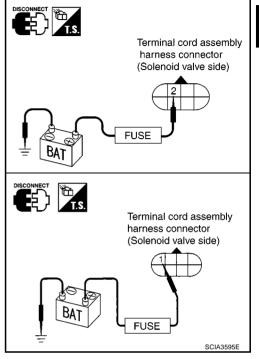
4. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to AT-160, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/A" and AT-165, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/B".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



5. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair control valve.

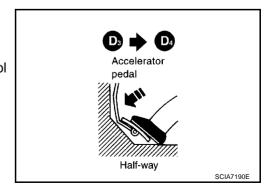
6. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



ΑT

Α

В

F

Н

ı

7. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valves
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-154, "Wiring Diagram AT LPSV"</u>.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side)

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

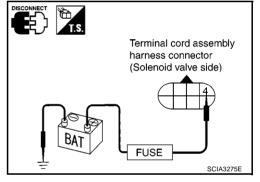
8. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valves
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to AT-154, "Wiring Diagram AT LPSV".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



9. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pilot valve
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair control valve.

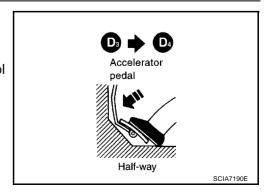
10. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

[EURO-OBD]

11. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-137, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Perform <u>AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1"</u> again and return to the start point of this test group.

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

.

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE [EURO-OBD]

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

 The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4 and D3, by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and the ECM (throttle opening). Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) on lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is an abrupt change in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000Q3

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000Q4

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 T/C CLUTCH SOL/V" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop while it tries to operate solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connector (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000Q6

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and wait at least 1 second.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

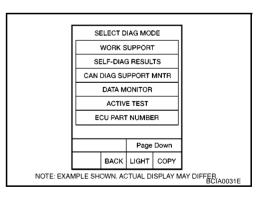
5. If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

WITH GST

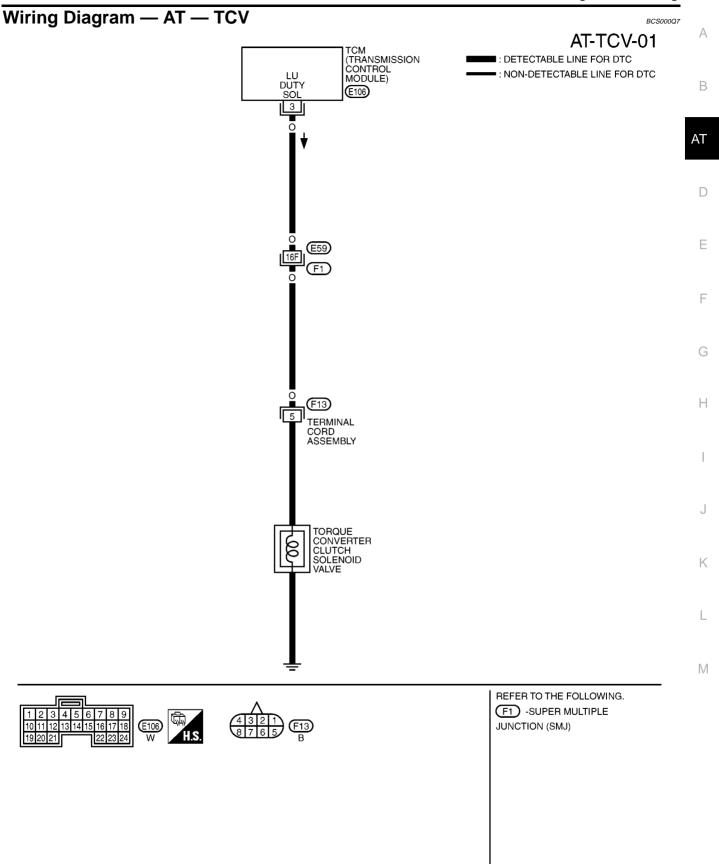
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle in D1 \rightarrow D2 \rightarrow D3 \rightarrow D4 \rightarrow D4 lock-up position.
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE [EURO-OBD]



MCWA0246E

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE [EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)		
		Torque converter clutch		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V		
3	0	solenoid valve				When A/T does not perform lock-up.	OV

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000Q8

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "TCC S/V DUTY" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

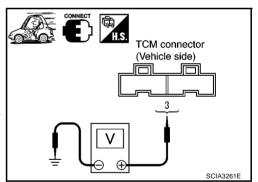
Monitor item	Condition	Display value (Approx)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

	ı	DATA M	ONITOF	}	
М	ONIT	OR	N	O DTC	
1	SLCTLVR POSI VEHICLE SPEED			N/P km/h	
TI	HROT	TLE PO	SI C	0.0 /8	
	TCC S/V DUTY			0 % 4 %	
	HIFT S			ON ON	
o	VERA	UN/C S		OFF	
8	SELF-D DP LMP OFF				
	Page	э Ор			
			REC	ORD	
М	IODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3257E

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Name	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve E106 3 - Ground		3 - Ground	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V	



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

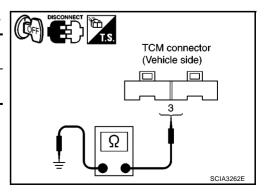
2. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	E106	3 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EURO-OBD]

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	3	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	5	Yes

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

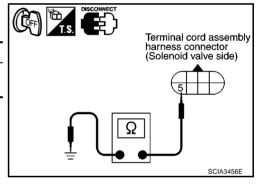
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F13	5 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-142, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK TCM

- Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector TCM connector (Vehicle side) (Vehicle side) Ω SCIA3263E

ΑT

В

Н

DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE [EURO-OBD]

Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

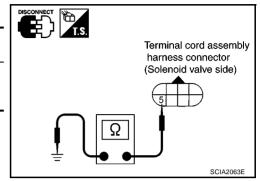
BCS000Q9

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.

Resistance Check

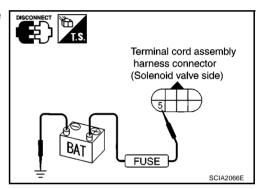
• Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	5 - 20 Ω



Operation Check

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

Description

BCS00004

Α

ΑТ

D

Н

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000QB

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000QC

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

*: "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000QD

- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

M

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000QE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- 3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 4. Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 5. Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following conditions continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

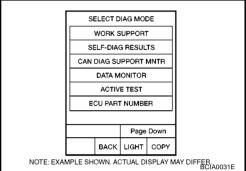
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VEHICLE SPEED: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to <u>AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs"</u>.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a DTC other than "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-85, "Display Items List</u> (For EURO-OBD models)".
- 6. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
 Refer to AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure".
 Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

[EURO-OBD]

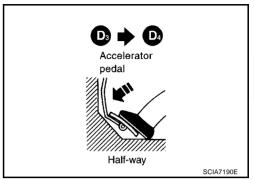
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11. NO >> GO TO 2.



2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-56, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> GO TO 6.

3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".

2. Check to ensure that:

Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.

Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.

Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.

Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair control valve.

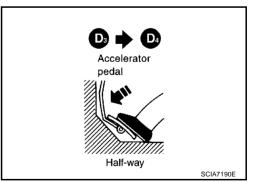
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D₃ TO D₄)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up. BCS000QF

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

G

Н

Κ

M

6. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

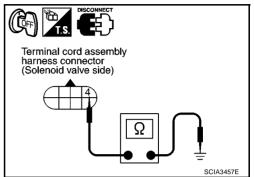
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-154, "Wiring Diagram AT LPSV"</u>.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



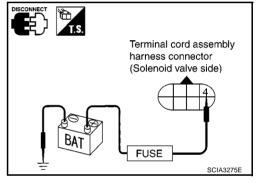
7. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to AT-154, "Wiring Diagram AT LPSV".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



8. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pressure regulator valve
- Pilot valve
- Pressure modifier valve

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair control valve.

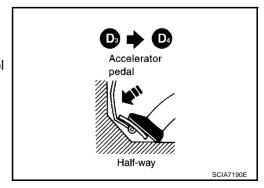
9. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

[EURO-OBD]

10. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up.

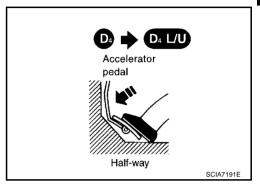
11. CHECK LOCK-UP

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.

NO >> GO TO 12.



12. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-143, "Wiring Diagram AT TCV"</u>.

Solenoid valve		Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 13.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side)

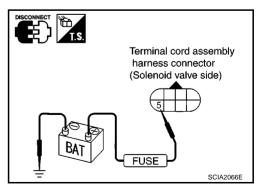
13. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to AT-143, "Wiring Diagram AT TCV".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 14.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



ΑТ

В

Е

Н

Κ

L

V

14. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check control valves for sticking.
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter clutch relief valve

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 15.

NG >> Repair control valve.

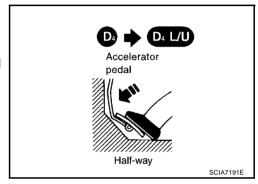
15. CHECK LOCK-UP

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



16. снеск отс

Perform AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000G

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to signals sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not constant when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low-pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000QH

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ⇔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000QI

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 LINE PRESSURE S/V" with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop while it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause BCS0000J G

- Harness or connector (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000QK

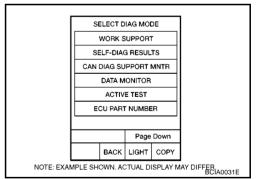
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. With brake pedal depressed, shift the lever from "P" \rightarrow "N" \rightarrow "D" \rightarrow "N" \rightarrow "P" positions.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure".

ΑT

F

Н

Α

В

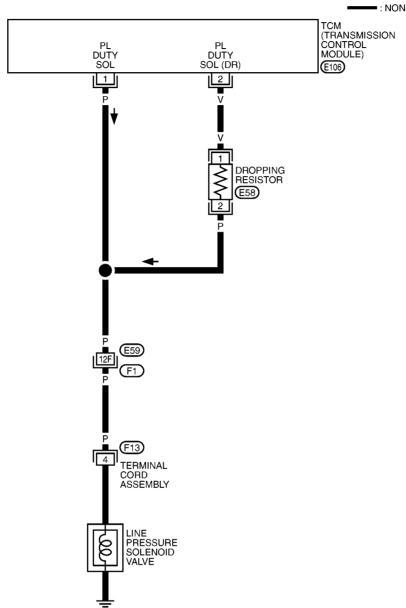
M

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

BCS000QL

AT-LPSV-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC











REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0247E

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)		
	P	Line pressure solenoid		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V		
1	valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V			
2	V	Line pressure solenoid	(Lon)			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
2	2 V valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V			

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000QM

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Read out the value of "LINE PRES DTY" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

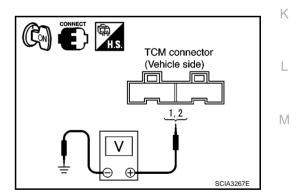
Item name	Condition	Display value
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ⇔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ⇔ 94%

_	DATA MONITOR				
м	MONITOR			O DTC	
G SI VI TI LI TT SI	ENGINE SPEED GEAR SLCTLVR POSI VEHICLE SPEED THROTTLE POSI LINE PRES DTY TCC S/V DUTY SHIFT S/V A		I ED 0 ISI 0 Y	34 rpm 1 N/P km/h 0.0 /8 0 % 4 % ON	
SI	HIFT:	S/V B		ON	
			Page	Down	
			REC	ORD	
М	ODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3251E

8 Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
Line pres-	E106	1 - Ground	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
noid valve	2100	1 Glound	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
Line pres- sure sole- noid valve	E106	2 - Ground	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
(with drop- ping resis- tor) E106 2 - Ground		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V	



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DROPPING RESISTOR

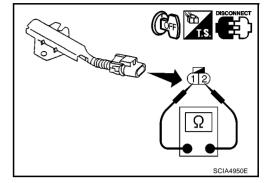
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect dropping resistor harness connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Dropping resistor	E58	1 - 2	12 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

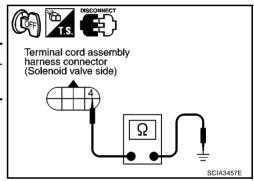
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F13	4 - Ground	2.5 - 5.0 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



В

ΑT

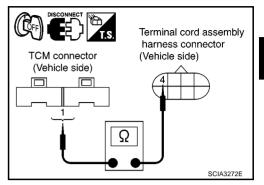
F

Н

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

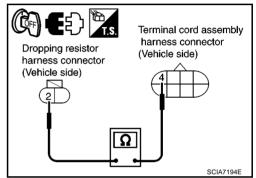
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	1	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	4	Yes



 Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and dropping resistor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Dropping resistor harness connector	E58	2	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	4	163



5. Check continuity between dropping resistor harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	2	
Dropping resistor harness connector	E58	1	Yes

- 6. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 7. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 8. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-153, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Dropping resistor harness connector (Vehicle side)

M

SCIA7195E

Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

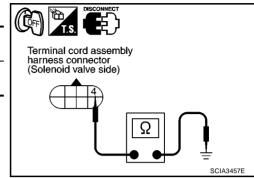
BCS000QN

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.

Resistance Check

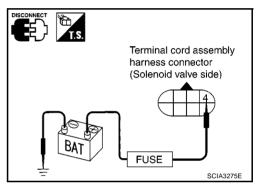
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω



Operation Check

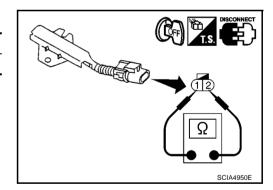
• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DROPPING RESISTOR

Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Dropping resistor	E58	1 - 2	12 Ω



DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000QQ

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

ΑT

F

Α

В

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000QP

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	ON
3111 1 3/V A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS0000C

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID/V A" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause Н BCS000QR

- Harness or connector (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve A

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000QS

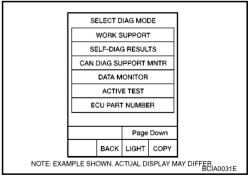
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transaxle to shift 1 \rightarrow 2 ("GEAR").
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

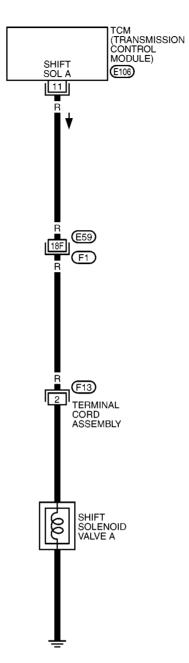
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in D₁ \rightarrow D₂ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

BCS000QT

AT-SSV/A-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC









REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0248E

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
				When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	Battery voltage
11	R	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OV

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000QU

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Read out the value of "SHIFT S/V A" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	ON
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF

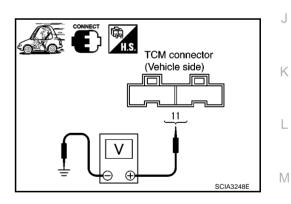
	DATA M	ONITO	3	
MONITOR			O DTC	
ENGINE SPEED			34 rpm	
GEAR			1	
SLCTLVR POSI			N/P	
VEHICLE SPEED 0 km/h				
THROTTLE POSI			0.0 /8	
LINE PRES DTY			0 %	
TCC S/V DUTY			4 %	
SHIFT S/V A			ON	
SHIFT	S/V B		ON	
		Page	Down	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3251E

8 Without CONSULT-II

Start engine.

2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
Shift sole-	E106	11 -	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	Battery voltage
noid valve A E106 Ground		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	0V	



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT-161

Terminal cord assembly harness connector

SCIA3250E

(Vehicle side)

Ω

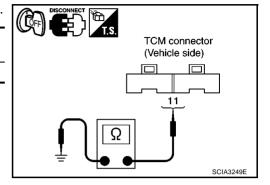
$\overline{2}$. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	E106	11 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



TCM connector

(Vehicle side)

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	11	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	2	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

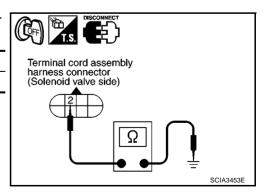
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F13	2 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-159, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

[EURO-OBD]

6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

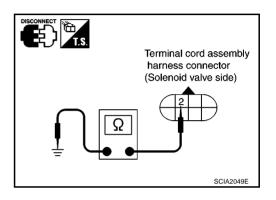
BCS000QV

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345</u>, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

Resistance Check

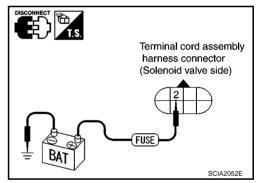
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω



Operation Check

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



AT

D

F

Α

В

Н

J

K

M

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000QW

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000QX

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	ON
31111 1 3/ V D	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000QY

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID/V B" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve B

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000R0

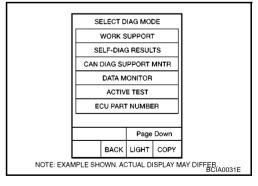
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transaxle to shift 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 ("GEAR").
- If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



WITH GST

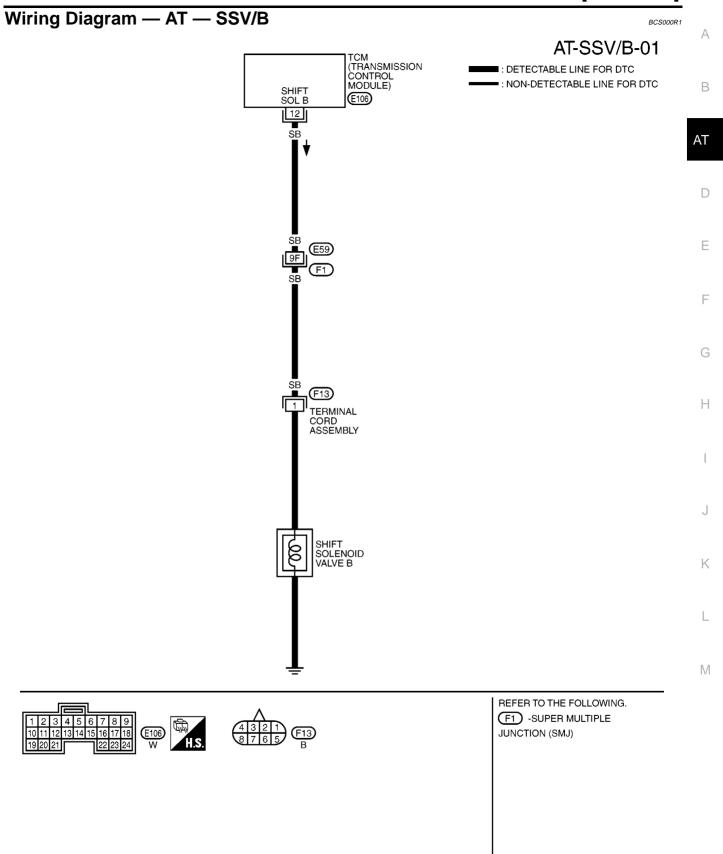
Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

MITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle in D₁ \rightarrow D₂ \rightarrow D₃ position.
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure".

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

[EURO-OBD]



MCWA0249E

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
				When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	Battery voltage
12	SB	Shift solenoid valve B	O N O 2	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000R2

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "SHIFT S/V B" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

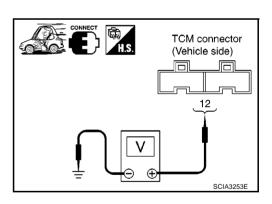
Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	ON
31111 1 3/V B	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF

DATA MONITOR						
MONITOR		N	OTO C			
ENGINE SPE	ED	38	4 rpm			
SLCTLVR PC			N/P			
VEHICLE SP THROTTLE F		-	km/h .0 /8			
LINE PRES D			0 % 4 %			
SHIFT S/V A	TCC S/V DUTY SHIFT S/V A		on			
SHIFT S/V B			ON			
	P	age	Down			
	F	REC	ORD			
MODE BAC	LIG	нт	COPY	SCIA3251E		

8 Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
Shift sole-	hift sole- E106 12 -		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	Battery voltage
noid valve B	L100	Ground	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B CIRCUIT

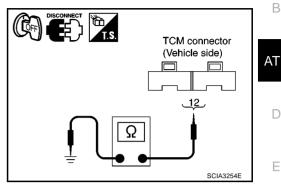
- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	E106	12 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

>> GO TO 3. NG



3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	12	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	1	Yes

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room. 2.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	F13	1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side) Ω SCIA3454E

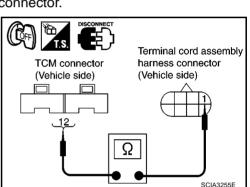
5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-164, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.



Α

В

F

Н

K

6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

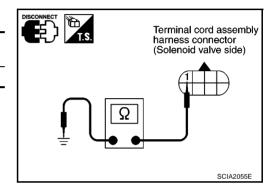
BCS000R3

• For removal, refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

Resistance Check

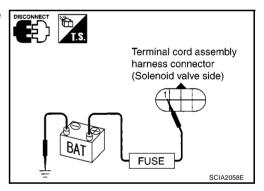
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω



Operation Check

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR [EURO-OBD]

DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

PFP:22620

Description

BCS000R4

Α

ΑT

D

F

Н

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends signals to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM via CAN communication.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000R5

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000R6

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 THROTTLE POSI SEN" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input via CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause BCS000R7

Harness or connector

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000R8

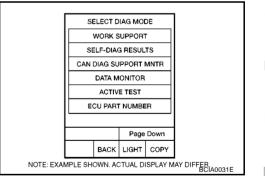
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it, then wait for 5 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it, then wait for 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-170, "Diagnostic Procedure".

DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

[EURO-OBD]

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

BCS000R9

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE", AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".

Is any malfunction of the "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

>> Check the CAN communication line, Refer to AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "THROTTLE POSI".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

Data M	ONITOF	₹	
MONITOR	N	O DTC	
ENGINE SPEE	D 38	4 rpm	
GEAR		1	
SLCTLVR POS	l	N/P	
VEHICLE SPE	ED 0	km/h	
THROTTLE PO	osi c	.0 /8	
LINE PRES DT	Υ	0 %	
TCC S/V DUT\		4 %	
SHIFT S/V A		ON	
SHIFT S/V B		ON	
	Page	Down	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3251E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. >> GO TO 3. NG

3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

(P) With CONSULT-II

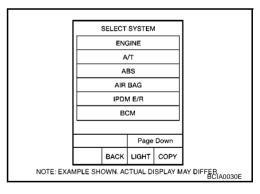
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Refer to EC-104, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check the DTC Detected Item. Go to EC-104, "SELF-

DIAG RESULTS MODE".



4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-169, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EURO-OBD]

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000R4

Α

В

ΑT

F

Н

M

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000RB

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Item name	Condition	Display value
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$.)	ON
OVERNOING 3/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$.)	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000RC

- This is an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000RE

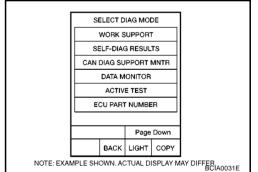
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- 4. Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with "D" position (OD ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely with "D" position (OD OFF).
- 6. If the check result is NG, go to AT-173, "Diagnostic Procedure"



WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

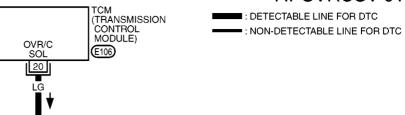
- 1. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions:
 Selector lever position: "D" position (OD ON)
 Vehicle speed: Higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH)
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-173, "Diagnostic Procedure".

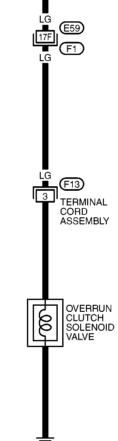
AT-171

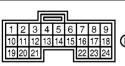
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

BCS000RF

AT-OVRCSV-01











REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0250E

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	LG	Overrun clutch solenoid		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.)	Battery voltage
20	LG	valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve dose not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	0V

В

ΑT

D

F

G

Н

Α

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

BCS000RG

(I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "OVERRUN/C S/V" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

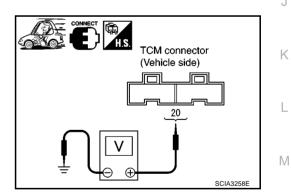
Item name	Condition	Display value
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.)	ON
OVERNON/C 3/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	OFF

_	J	DATA M	ONITOF	₹	
	MONIT	OR	N	O DTC	
	VEHICI THROT LINE PI	/R POS LE SPEI TLE PC RES DT V DUTY	ED 0 SI 0 Y	N/P km/h).0 /8 0 % 4 %	
			/ V	ON ON OFF OFF	
	Page	e Up			
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3257E

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
Overrun	20 .	20 -	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.)	Battery voltage
noid valve	L100	Ground	When overrun clutch solenoid valve dose not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22 .)	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector

SCIA3260E

(Vehicle side)

Ω

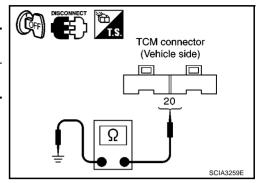
$\overline{2}$. CHECK OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	E106	20 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



TCM connector

(Vehicle side)

20

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	20	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	3	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	F13	3 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side) SCIA3455E

5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-171, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EURO-OBD]

6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

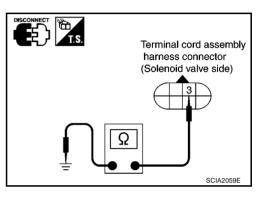
Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

Resistance Check

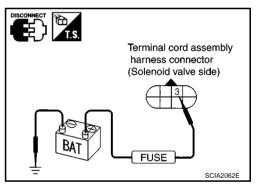
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	20 - 30Ω



Operation Check

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



ΑT

D

BCS000RH

Α

В

Е

G

Н

K

M

[EURO-OBD]

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

DescriptionBCSOOORI

The vehicle speed sensor·MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor·MTR.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000R.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000RK

- This is not an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause BCSOOORL

- Harness or connector (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Vehicle speed sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000RM

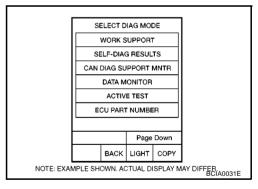
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-178, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

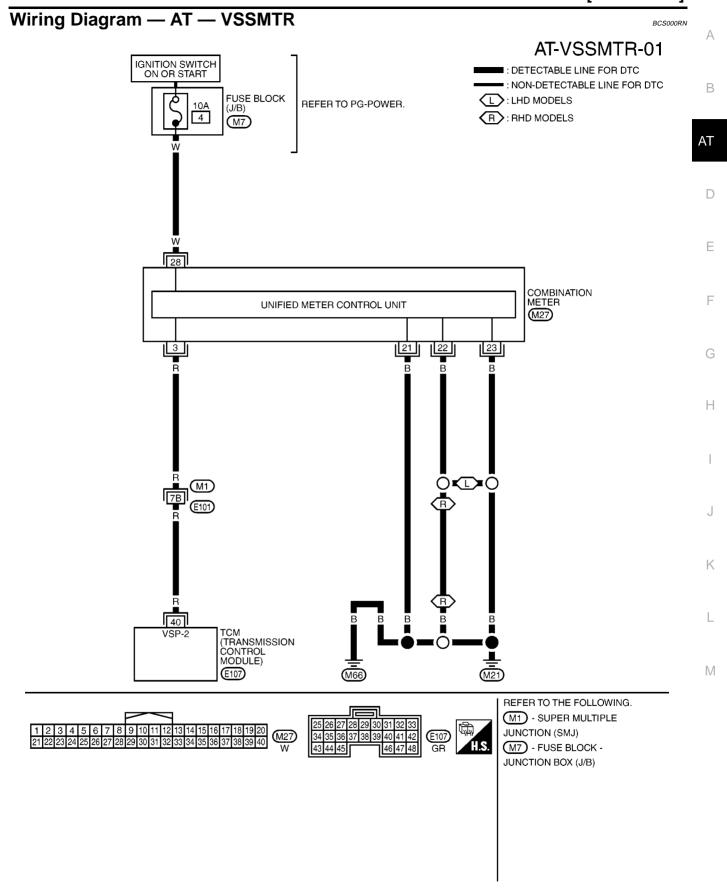
- 1. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions:

Selector lever position: "D" position Vehicle speed: Higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH)

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-178, "Diagnostic Procedure".

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

[EURO-OBD]



MCWA0251E

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
40	R	Vehicle speed sensor		When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0V and more than 4.5V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000RO

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

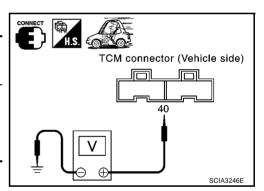
Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

DATA MON	DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING			
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h		
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v		
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v		
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v		
		LCIA0090E	

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Vehicle speed sen- sor	E107	40 - Ground	When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0V and more than 4.5V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and combination meter.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-176, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

[EURO-OBD]

4. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

АТ

В

Α

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

[EURO-OBD]

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

DescriptionBCS000RP

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000RQ

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
1 LOID 1 LIVII OL	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000RR

- This is not an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000RT

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

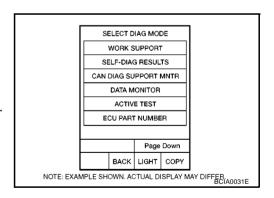
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- 4. Drive vehicle under the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position VEHICLE SPEED: Higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-182, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions.

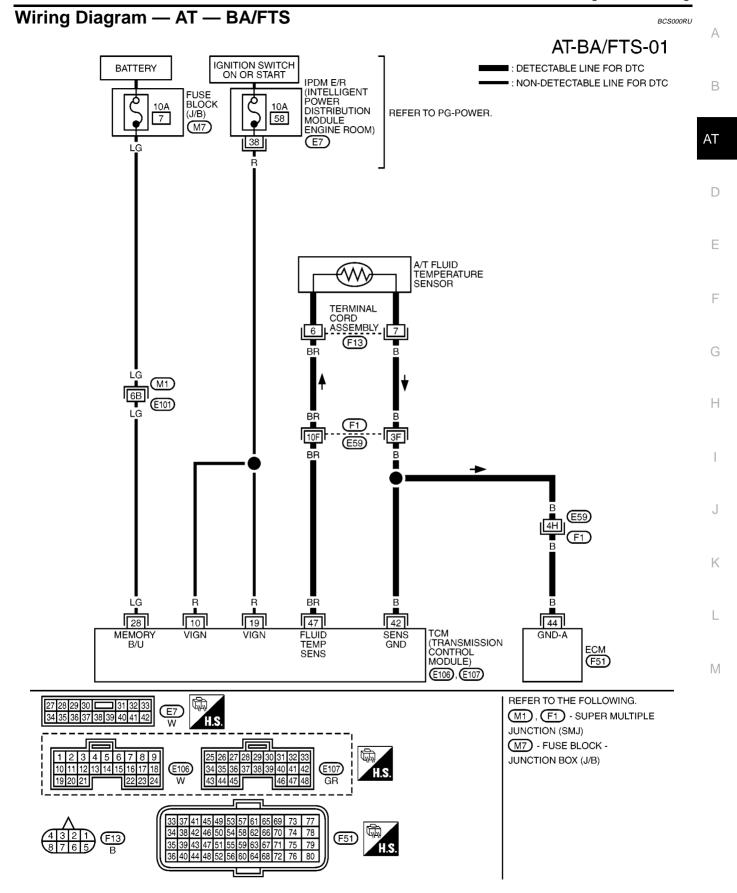
Selector lever position: D position

Vehicle speed: higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-182, "Diagnostic Procedure".

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

[EURO-OBD]



MCWA0253E

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data ar	e reference values	measured between	each terminal	and ground.
i Oivi toiriiliai aata ai	o reference values	, moacarea serveen	oadii toiiiiiai	ana grouna.

Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
10				When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10	R	Power supply	an an	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
10	19 R Power supply		ON OF COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
19			When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	
28	LG	Power supply (memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
42	В	Sensor ground			0V
47	BR	A/T fluid temperature		When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
47	sensor	and Wand	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	

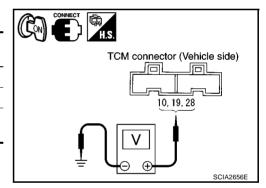
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

BCS000RV

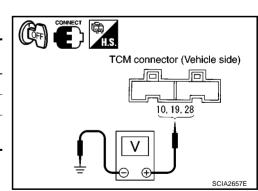
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E106	10	Battery voltage
Power supply E10	L 100	19	Battery voltage
Power supply (Memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage



- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E106	10	0V
Fower Supply E100	L 100	19	0V
Power supply (memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

[EURO-OBD]

$\overline{2}$. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.7, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to PG-38, "GROUND".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

(I) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

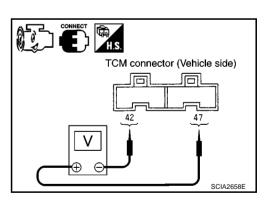
Item name	Condition	Display value
FLUID TEMP	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
SE .	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

DATA MOI		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	
		LCIA0090E

Without CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Check voltage TCM connector terminals while warming up A/T.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	E107 47 - 42	47 - 49	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
	L107	77 - 42	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly
- Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-128, "POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-183

ΑT

Α

В

D

F

Н

M

[EURO-OBD]

5. CHECK FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Tempera- ture °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid			20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
tempera- ture sensor	E107	47 - 42	80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

TCM connector (Vehicle side)

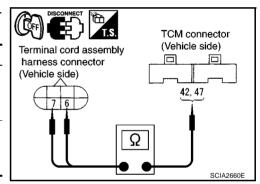
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	42	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	7	Yes
TCM	E107	47	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	6	Yes



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

7. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly terminals.

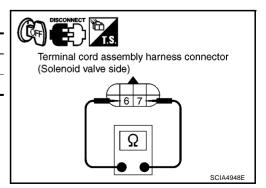
Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	Approx. 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approx. 0.3 kΩ

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

[EURO-OBD]

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 1.
- 2. Check the following items:
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-180, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

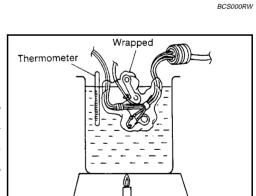
OK >> INSPECTION END

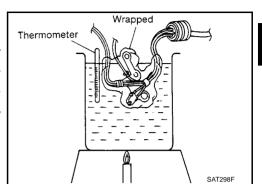
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ





ΑT

В

F

Н

SAT298F

PFP:31935

DescriptionBCS000RX

The turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) detects forward clutch drum rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transaxle. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transaxle. With the two sensors, input and output rpms are accurately detected. As a result, optimal shift timing during deceleration and shift quality can be improved.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000RY

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Item name	Condition	Display value	
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.	

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000RZ

- This is not an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "TURBINE SENSOR" with CONSULT-II or 10th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000S1

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

VEHICLE SPEED: Higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

ENGINE SPEED: Higher than 1,500 rpm

THROTTLE POSI: Greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle posi-

tion

If the check result is NG, go to AT-188, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BOLA0031E

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.

Selector lever position: "D" position

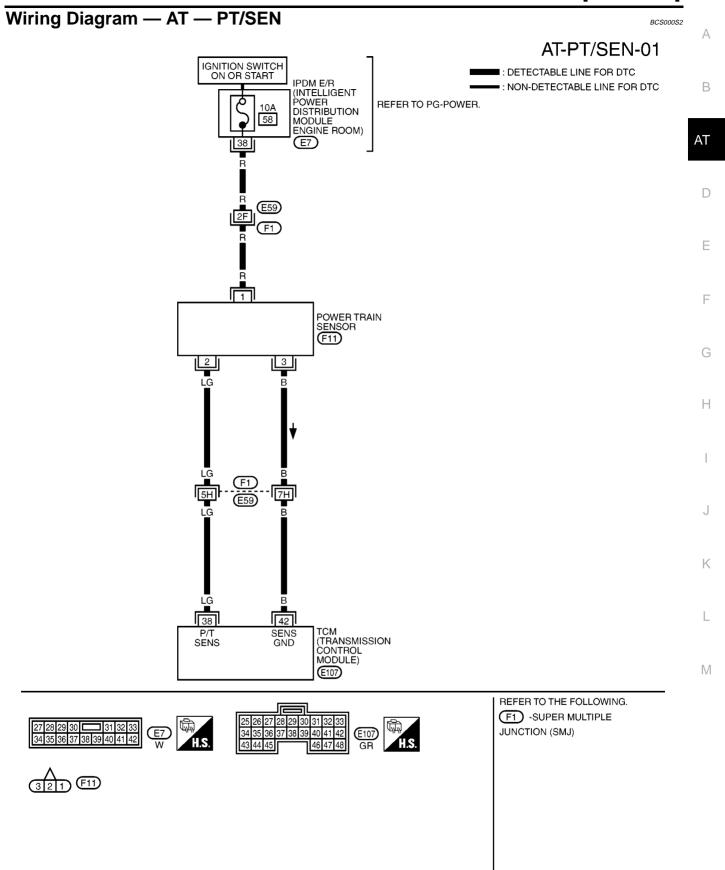
Vehicle speed: Higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

Engine speed: Higher than 1,500 rpm

Throttle position: 1.0/8 of the full throttle position

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-188, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

[EURO-OBD]



MCWA0254E

[EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
38	LG	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	360 Hz
42	В	Sensor ground	Always		0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000S3

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "TURBINE REV" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC VHCL/S SE-AT 0 km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR 5 km/h THRTL POS SEN 0.8 V FLUID TEMP SE BATTERY VOLT ENGINE SPEED 384 rpm TURRINE REV 0 rpm OVERDRIVE SW OFF PN POSI SW ON Page Down RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY SCIA4730E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Check power supply to turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) by voltage between TCM connector terminals. Refer to AT-194, "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN" and AT-187, "Wiring Diagram — AT - PT/SEN".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
TCM	E106, E107	10 - 42	Battery voltage
I CIVI		19 - 42	battery voltage

3. If OK, check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Name	Condition
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Name	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM	E107	38	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	360 Hz

H.S. CONNECT TCM connector (Vehicle side) 10,19 42 TCM connector (Vehicle side) CONSULT-II Hz 38 **PULSE** Date link DDL connector ◀ SCIA2769E

OK or NG

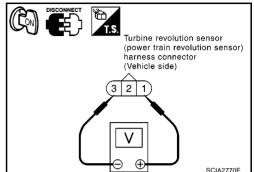
OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1 - 3	Battery volt- age



Check voltage between turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1 - ground	Battery volt- age

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG - 1 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3, terminals 1 and ground: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3 only: GO TO 7.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER TRAIN REVO-**LUTION SENSOR)**

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector and TCM con-
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal.

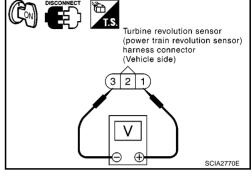
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	38	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F48	2	Yes

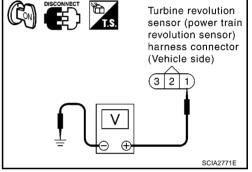
- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.





TCM connector

(Vehicle side)

38

Α

В

ΑT

F

Н

M

Turbine revolution

sensor (power train revolution sensor)

harness connector

SCIA2772F

(Vehicle side) 2

5. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, re-check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

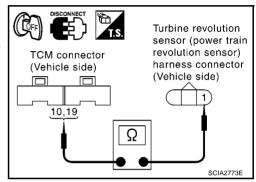
OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR [(POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR) POWER]

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal. Refer to AT-52, "Circuit Diagram" and AT-194, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	10	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1	Yes
TCM	E106	19	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

- OK >> 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R) or ignition switch are malfunctioning.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

/. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION [(POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR) SENSOR GROUND]

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal.

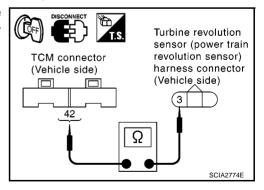
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	42	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	3	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



[EURO-OBD]

8. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-186, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

>> **INSPECTION END** >> GO TO 5. OK

NG

ΑT

В

Α

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

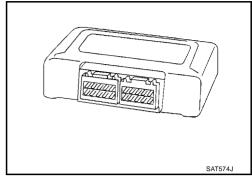
CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

PFP:31036

Description

BCS000S4

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.



On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000S5

- This is not an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)", "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause BCS000S6

TCM.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000S7

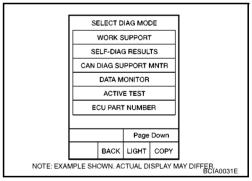
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 2.
- Start engine. 3.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-192, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK DTC

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. 1.
- Touch "ERASE".
- Perform AT-192, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?

YES >> Replace TCM. Refer to AT-330, "Removal and Installation (LHD)".

NO >> INSPECTION END

BCS000S8

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[EURO-OBD]

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

PFP:00100

Description

BCS000S9

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

When the power supply to the TCM is cut OFF, for example because the battery is removed, and the self-diagnosis memory function stops, malfunction is detected.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000SA

- This is not an OBD self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "INITIAL START" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM dose not receive the voltage signal from the battery power supply.
- This is not a malfunction message. (Whenever shutting OFF a power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)

Possible Cause

Harness or connector

(Battery or ignition switch and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000SC

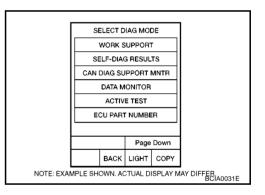
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Wait for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-195, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



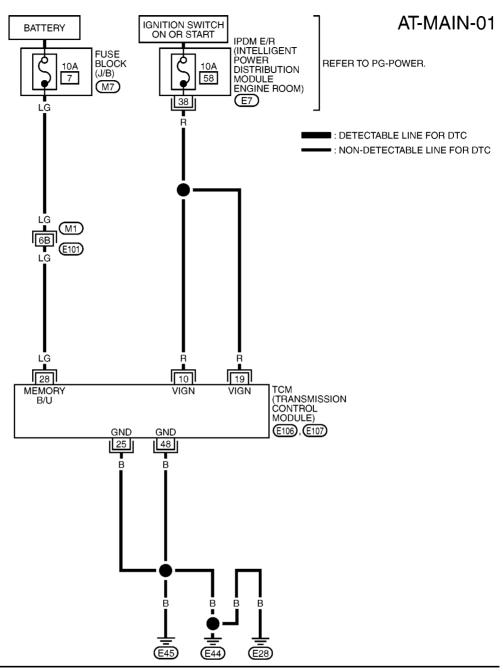
Н

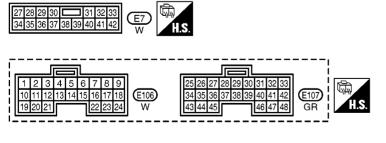
L

M

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

BCS000SD





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

M1 - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

M7 - FUSE BLOCK -JUNCTION BOX (J/B)

MCWA0255E

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

[EURO-OBD]

Α

В

ΑT

D

Н

M

BCS000SE

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

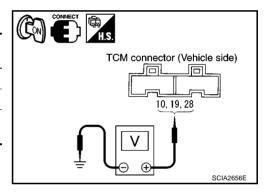
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
10	R	Power supply		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
10	K	Power supply	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	
10	19 R	Power supply	ON OFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage
19				When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
25	В	Ground	Always		0V
28	LG	Power supply (memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
48	В	Ground	Always		0V

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

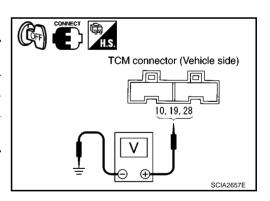
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E106	10	Battery voltage
Fower suppry	L100	19	Battery voltage
Power supply (Memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage



- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E106	10	0V
Power supply	L 100	19	0V
Power supply (Memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.7, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to PG-38, "GROUND".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$\overline{3}$. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and ground.

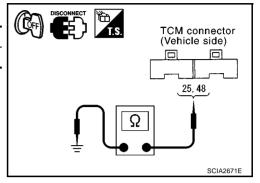
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Ground	E107	25, 48 - Ground	Yes

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Rer

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-193, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[EURO-OBD]

PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

BCS000SF

В

D

F

F

G

Н

J

Κ

M

CONSULT-II Reference Value

Remarks:	Specification	data are re	ference values.
----------	---------------	-------------	-----------------

Item name	Condition	Display value	· · · ·
DN DOCL CW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON	
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON	
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON	
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	
2 DOCITION OW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON	
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON	
T POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF	
OVERDRIVE CW	When overdrive control switch is depressed.	ON	
OVERDRIVE SW	When overdrive control switch is released.	OFF	
CLOSED THL/SW	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	
	Depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF	
W/O TUDI /D CW/	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON	
W/O THRL/P-SW	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value

BCS000SG

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground

TCW term	TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.						
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
26	Υ	PNP switch "1" posi-		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage		
20	Y	tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
27		PNP switch "2" posi-	_	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage		
21	tion // 🗃	(CON)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V			
24	1.0	PNP switch "D" posi-		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage		
34	34 LG tion an		and	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
35	_	PNP switch "R" posi-	86,7 <u>-</u> 7	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage		
33	L	tion	X 2)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
36	R	PNP switch "N" or "P"		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" positions.	Battery voltage		
		ροσιαστι		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		

[EURO-OBD]

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

BCS000SH

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO (With CONSULT-II) >> GO TO 2.

NO (Without CONSULT-II) >> GO TO 3.

2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
KT OSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
2 FOSITION 3W	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
I FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MON	TOR		
MONITORING			
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		
D POSITION SW	OFF		
2 POSITION SW	ON		
1 POSITION SW	OFF		

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)</u> SWITCH".

[EURO-OBD]

3. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

® Without CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to AT-106, "Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW".

Salastar layer position	Terminal					
Selector lever position	36	35	34	27	26	
"P", "N"	В	0	0	0	0	
"R"	0	В	0	0	0	
"D"	0	0	В	0	0	
"2"	0	0	0	В	0	
"1"	0	0	0	0	В	

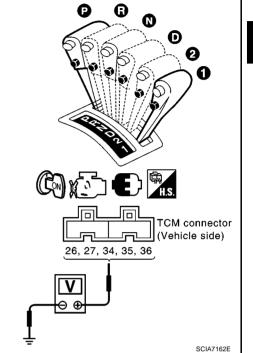
B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

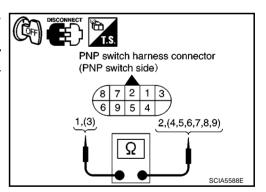
NG >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH"</u>.



4. CHECK PNP SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals. Refer to AT-106, "Wiring Diagram AT PNP/SW".

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"		1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes
"R"		3 - 8	*Continuity should not exist in posi- tions other than the
"N"	F12	1 - 2, 3 - 9	
"D"	1 12	3 - 6	
"2"	"2"	3 - 5	specified
"1"		3 - 4	positions.



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 4.

OK or NG

OK >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

NG >> Repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-349, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch".

AT-199

АТ

В

F

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

[EURO-OBD]

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and combination meter
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and TCM
- 10A fuse (No.60, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".
- Ignition switch. Refer to PG-38, "GROUND".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "OVERDRIVE SW". Check the signal of overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

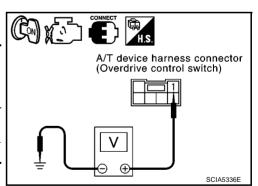
Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON
OVERDRIVE SW	Released	OFF

DATA MONITOR						
MONIT	OR					
VHCL/ THRTL FLUID BATTE ENGIN TURBI	S SE-AT S SE-MT . POS SI TEMP S RY VOL ^T E SPEE NE REV DRIVE S SI SW	8 V 4 V 6 V				
		Page	Down			
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E		

® Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD"</u>.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judge- ment standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive	M52	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
control switch)			Depressed	0V



OK or NG

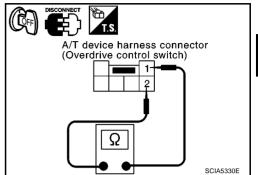
OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 8.

[EURO-OBD]

8. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals. Refer to <u>AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD"</u>.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch condition	Continuity
A/T device harness con-			Released	No
nector (Overdrive con- trol switch)	M52	1 - 2	Depressed	Yes



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter and A/T device harness connector
- Harness for short or open between A/T device harness connector and ground
- Combination meter. Refer to <u>DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS"</u>.

OK or NG

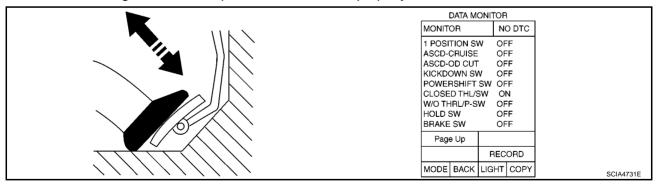
OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

(I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal.
 Check that the signals of throttle position are indicated properly.



Accelerator pedal condition	Data monitor		
Accelerator pedar condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

Accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u>.

Е

Н

Α

В

ΑT

[EURO-OBD]

11. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(R) Without CONSULT-II

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG – 1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 12.

NG – 2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u> .

12. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

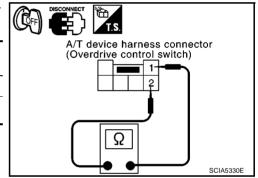
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

BCS000SI

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals.

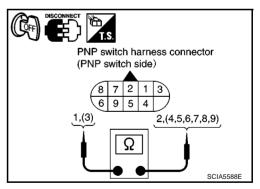
Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch condition	Continuity
A/T device harness con-			Released	No
nector (Overdrive con- trol switch)		1 - 2	Depressed	Yes



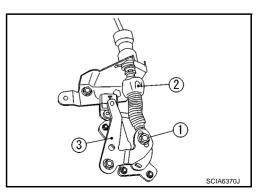
PNP SWITCH

 Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
"P"		1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes	
"R"		3 - 8	*Continuity should not	
"N"	F12	1 - 2, 3 - 9	exist in posi-	
"D"	FIZ	3 - 6	tions other than the	
"2"		3 - 5	specified	
"1"		3 - 4	positions.	



- 2. If NG, check again with control cable (2) disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
 - (1): Lock nut
 - (3): Manual shaft
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable (2). Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T assembly and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-350, "PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH ADJUSTMENT"</u>.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-349</u>, "Park/ <u>Neutral Position (PNP) Switch"</u>.



[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

Description BCS000SJ

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000SK

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code "VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T" with CONSULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause

BCS000SM

Harness or connector (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

Revolution sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000SN

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

Н

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Touch "START". 2.

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR"

If the check result is NG, go to AT-206, "Diagnostic Procedure". If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 **SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-206, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

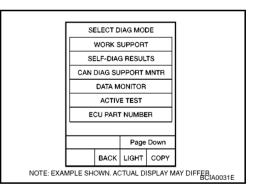
ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 **SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

⋈ WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine. 1.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.

Selector lever position: "D" position Vehicle speed: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more



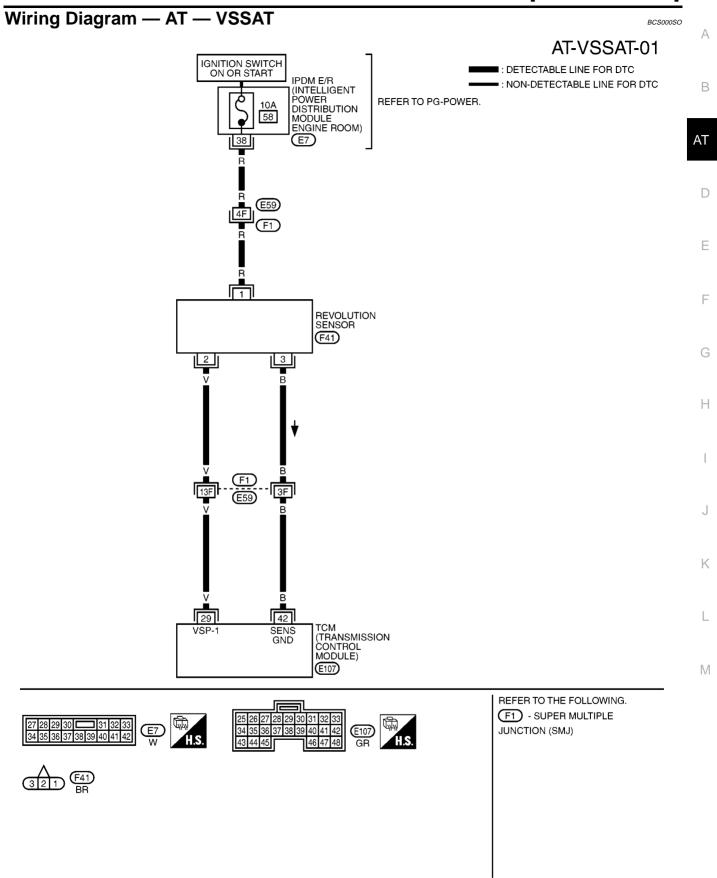
M

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) [EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Throttle position: greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-206, "Diagnostic Procedure".

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR) [EXC.F/EURO-OBD]



MCWA0245E

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
29	V	Revolution sensor		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz
42	В	Sensor ground	Always		0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000SP

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA M	ONITOF	1	
MONIT	OR	N	OTD C	
VHCL/S THRTL FLUID BATTEI ENGINI TURBIN	S SE-AT S SE-MT POS SE TEMP S RY VOLT E SPEE NE REV DRIVE S	R 5 kr EN 0.8 E 1.4 I 11.6 D 384 O rp	n/h V V 3 V rpm om	
		Page	Down	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E

2. CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR

- Start engine.
- 2. Check power supply to revolution sensor by voltage between TCM connector terminals. Refer to <u>AT-261</u>, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN" and AT-205, "Wiring Diagram AT VSSAT".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
TCM E106, E107	E106 E107	10 - 42	Battery voltage
	19 - 42	Ballery Vollage	

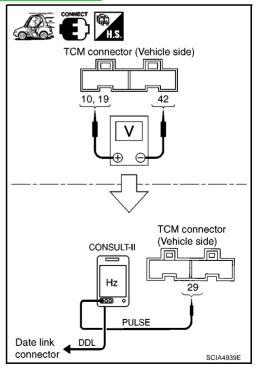
3. If OK, check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Item	Condition
Revolution sensor	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the data link connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
TCM	E107	29	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	150 Hz

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 3.



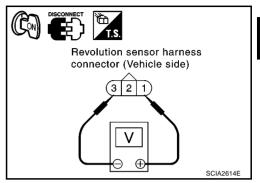
[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Revolution sensor harness connector (Vehicle side) (3 2

$\overline{3}$. CHECK POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the revolution sensor harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between revolution sensor harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	F41	1 - 3	Battery voltage



Check voltage between revolution sensor harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	F41	1 - ground	Battery voltage

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

>> GO TO 4. OK

NG - 1 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3, terminals 1 and ground.:GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3 only.: GO TO 7.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector. 2.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and revolution sensor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	29	Yes
Revolution sensor	F41	2	165

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Revolution sensor TCM connector harness connector (Vehicle side) (Vehicle side) 29 Ω

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, re-check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-207

ΑT

Α

В

F

Н

SCIA2615E

M

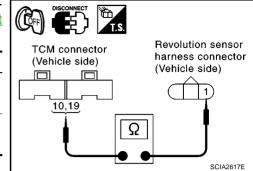
SCIA2616F

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and revolution sensor harness connector terminal. Refer to <u>AT-52, "Circuit Diagram"</u> and <u>AT-261, "Wiring Diagram AT MAIN"</u>.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	10	Yes
Revolution sensor	F41	1	165
TCM	E106	19	Yes
Revolution sensor	F41	1	165



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

- OK >> 10A fuse (No.38, located in the IPDM E/R) or ignition switch are malfunctioning.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND REVOLUTION SENSOR (SENSOR GROUND)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector and revolution sensor harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and revolution sensor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector Terminal		Continuity
TCM	E107	42	Yes
Revolution sensor	F41	3	163

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

TCM connector (Vehicle side) Revolution sensor harness connector (Vehicle side) 3 SCIA2618E

8. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-203, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

Description

BCSOOOSO

Α

ΑT

D

F

Н

The vehicle speed sensor·MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor·MTR.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000SR

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000SS

Diagnostic trouble code "VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause

BCS000ST

- Harness or connector (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Vehicle speed sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000SU

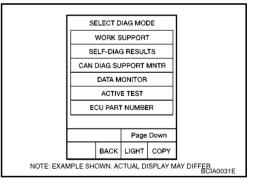
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-211, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions:

Selector lever position: "D" position Vehicle speed: Higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH)

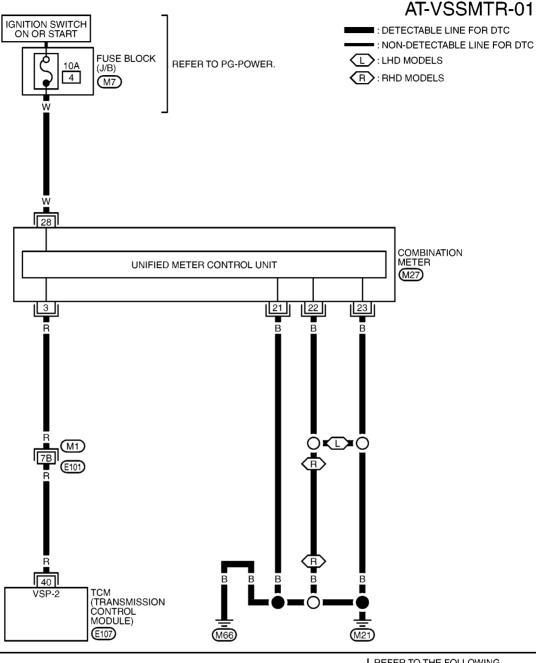
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-211, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

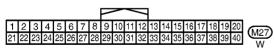
K

M

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

BCS000SV







REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M1) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)

M7 - FUSE BLOCK -JUNCTION BOX (J/B)

MCWA0251E

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
40	R	Vehicle speed sensor		When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0V and more than 4.5V

Diagnostic Procedure

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

Start engine.

Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

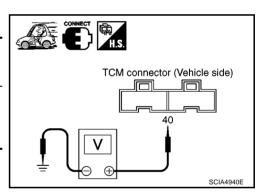
Item name	Condition	Display value
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

DATA MONITOR					
<u> </u>	MONIT	OR			
T F E E	VHCL/S SE-AT 0 km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR 5 km/h THRTL POS SEN 0.8 V FLUID TEMP SE 1.4 V BATTERY VOLT 11.6 V ENGINE SPEED 384 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm OVERDRIVE SW OFF				
l	PN POS		Ol	Down	
I _					
[<u> </u>	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E

® Without CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Vehicle speed sen- sor	E107	40 - Ground	When driving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 0V and more than 4.5V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and combination meter.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-209, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

>> INSPECTION END OK

NG >> GO TO 4. M

AT-211

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

4. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value" .
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

PFP:22620

Description

BCS000SX

Α

ΑT

D

Е

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends signals to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM via CAN communication.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000SY

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name Condition		Display value (Approx.)
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000SZ

Diagnostic trouble code "THROTTLE POSI SEN" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input via CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause BCS000T0

Harness or connector (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000T1

CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

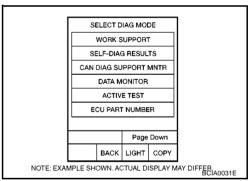
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

M

Н

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it, then wait for 5 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-214, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

- Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it, then wait for 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II". 3.
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-214, "Diagnostic Procedure".

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

BCS000T2

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is any malfunction of the "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Check the CAN communication line. Refer to AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "THROTTLE POSI".

Item name	name Condition	
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
THROTTLE TOOL	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8.0/8

DATA MONITOR						
MONITOR			O DTC			
ENGINE SPEED			34 rpm			
GEAR SLCTLVR POSI			N/P			
	LE SPEI TLE PC		km/h			
	RES DT		0.0 /8 0 %			
	V DUTY		4 %			
SHIFT			ON			
SHIFT	S/V B		ON			
		Page	Down			
		REC	ORD			
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3251E		

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

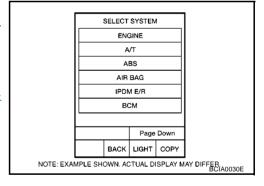
(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-521, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Check the DTC Detected Item. Go to <u>EC-521</u>, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE".



4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-213, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000T3

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

ΑT

D

F

Н

M

Α

В

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000T4

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	ON
	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code "SHIFT SOLENOID/V A" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause BCS000T6

- Harness or connector (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve A

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000T7

CAUTION:

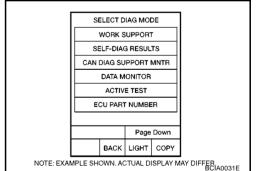
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

K

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 2.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transaxle to shift $1 \rightarrow$ 2 ("GEAR").
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-217, "Diagnostic Procedure".



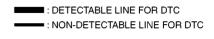
M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

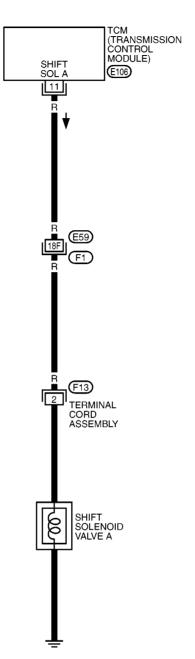
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle in D₁ \rightarrow D₂ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-217, "Diagnostic Procedure".

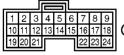
Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

BCS000T8

AT-SSV/A-01











REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0248E

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
		R Shift solenoid valve A	,	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	Battery voltage
11	R			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000T9

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "SHIFT S/V A" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

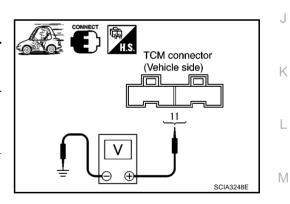
Item name	Condition	Display value
	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D4 ".)	ON
SHIFT S/V A	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	OFF

DATA MONITOR						
MONITOR	NO DTC					
ENGINE SPEE	D 384 rpm					
GEAR	. 1					
SLCTLVR POS						
VEHICLE SPEI						
LINE PRES DT						
TCC S/V DUTY	- I					
SHIFT S/V A	ON					
SHIFT S/V B	ON					
	Dana Daum					
	Page Down					
	RECORD					
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY SCIA3251E					

8 Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Shift colo	nift sole- d valve A E106	11 - Ground	When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D4".)	Battery volt- age
noid valve A			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D2" or "D3".)	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT-217

Terminal cord assembly harness connector

SCIA3250E

(Vehicle side)

Ω

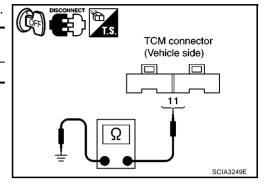
$\overline{2}$. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	nnector Terminal Resistan (Approx	
Shift solenoid valve A	E106	11 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



TCM connector

(Vehicle side)

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	11	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	2	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

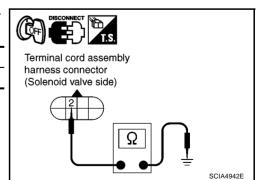
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	F13	2 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-215, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

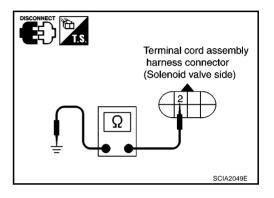
BCS000TA

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345</u>, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

Resistance Check

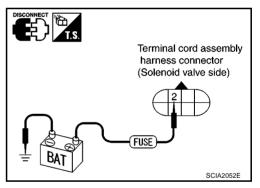
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω



Operation Check

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



AT

D

F

Α

В

Н

J

M

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000TB

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000TC

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	ON
31111 1 3/	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000TD

Diagnostic trouble code "SHIFT SOLENOID/V B" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve B

DTC Confirmation Procedure

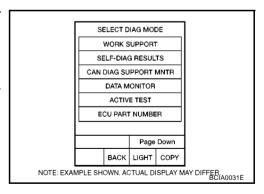
BCS000TF

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transaxle to shift 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 ("GEAR").
- 5. If the check result is NG, go to AT-222, "Diagnostic Procedure".

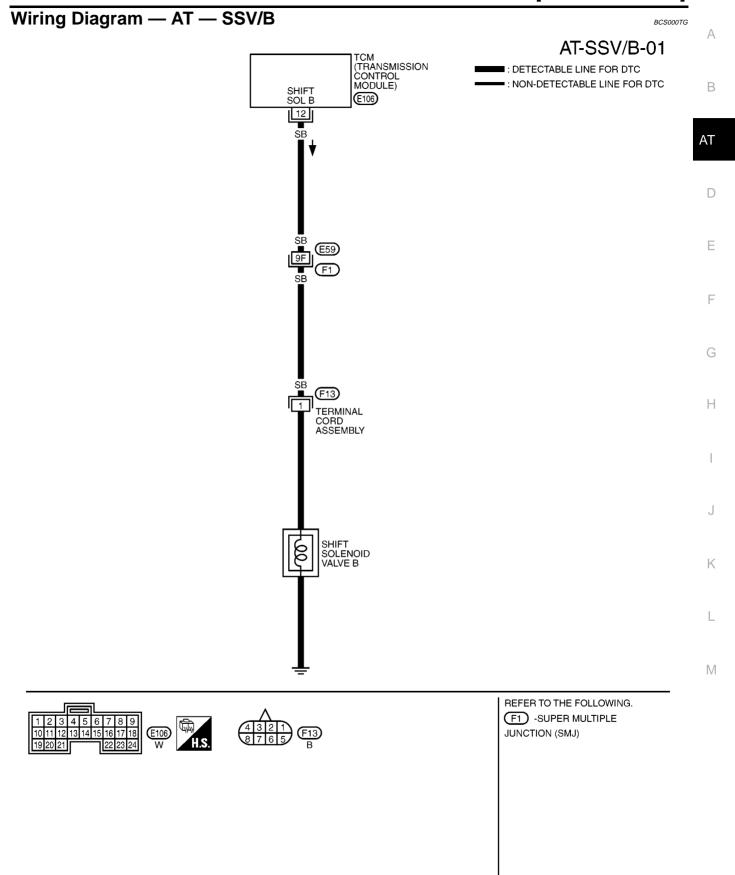


⊗ WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle in D₁ \rightarrow D₂ \rightarrow D₃ position.
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-222, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]



MCWA0249E

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
				When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	Battery voltage
12	SB	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000TH

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "SHIFT S/V B" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

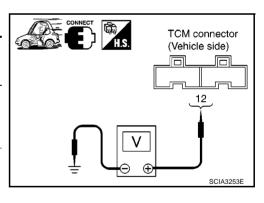
Item name Condition		Display value
	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1 " or "D2 ".)	ON
SHIFT S/V B	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	OFF

	DATA M	ONITOR	3	
MONITOR			O DTC	
ENGINE SPEED			34 rpm	
GEAR		_	1	
	/R POS		N/P	
VEHIC	LE SPE	ED 0	km/h	
THROTTLE POSI			0.0 /8	
LINE PRES DTY			0 %	
TCC S/V DUTY		,	4 %	
SHIFT S/V A			ON	
SHIFT S/V B			ON	
		Page	Down	
			ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3251E

8 Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Shift sole-		12 -	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D1" or "D2".)	Battery volt- age
noid valve B	E106	Ground	When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D3" or "D4".)	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

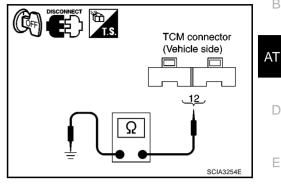
2. CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	E106	12 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. >> GO TO 3. NG



3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	12	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	1	Yes

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room. 2.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

	Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
5	Shift solenoid valve B	F13	1 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side) Ω SCIA4944E

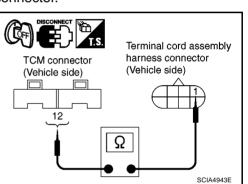
5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-220, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.



Α

В

F

Н

K

6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

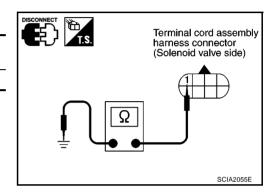
BCS000TI

• For removal, refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

Resistance Check

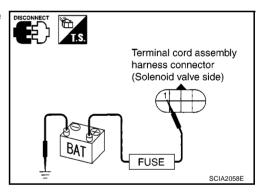
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20Ω



Operation Check

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000T I

Α

ΑT

F

Н

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and ECM (throttle opening). The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000TK

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-22}}$.)	ON
OVERNON/C 3/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000TL

Diagnostic trouble code "OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000TN

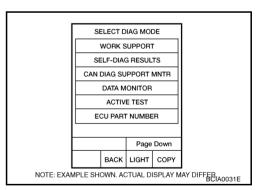
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with "D" position (OD ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely with "D" position (OD OFF).
- 6. If the check result is NG, go to AT-227, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle under the following conditions:

Selector lever position: "D" position (OD ON) Vehicle speed: Higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH)

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-227, "Diagnostic Procedure".

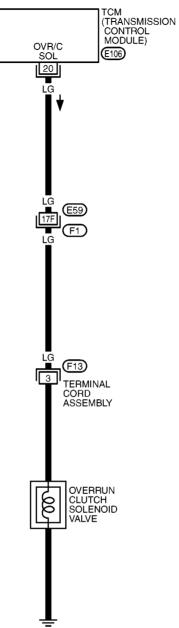
M

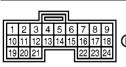
Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

BCS000TO

AT-OVRCSV-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
CONTROL
MODULE)
E106
: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
E106









REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0250E

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	LG	Overrun clutch solenoid		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.)	Battery voltage
20	LG	valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve dose not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	0V

AT

D

F

G

Н

BCS000TP

Α

В

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "OVERRUN/C S/V" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

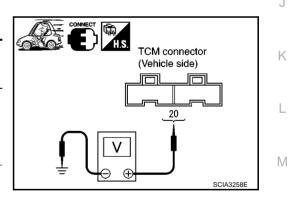
Item name	Condition	Display value
OVERRUN/C S/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.)	ON
OVERTION/O 3/V	When overrun clutch solenoid valve dose not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22 .)	OFF

	DATA M	ONITOR	3	
MONIT	OR	N	O DTC	
SLCTLVR POSI VEHICLE SPEED THROTTLE POSI LINE PRES DTY TCC S/V DUTY SHIFT S/V A SHIFT S/V B OVERRUN/C S/V		ED 0	N/P km/h).0 /8 0 % 4 % ON ON OFF	
SELF D DP LMP OFF			OFF	
Page Up				
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3257E

® Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Overrun	E106	20 -	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates. (When overrun clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.)	Battery volt- age
noid valve	L100	Ground	When overrun clutch solenoid valve dose not operate. (When overrun clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.)	OV



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector

SCIA3260E

(Vehicle side)

Ω

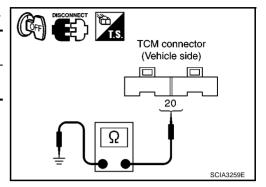
$\overline{2}$. CHECK OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	E106	20 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



TCM connector

(Vehicle side)

20

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	20	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	3	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	F13	3 - Ground	20 - 30 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side)

5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-225, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

6. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

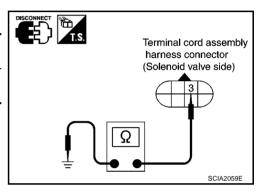
BCS000TQ

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345</u>, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

Resistance Check

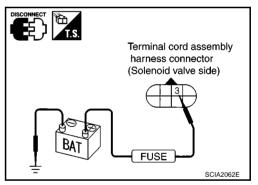
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	3	Ground	20 - 30 Ω



Operation Check

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



ΑТ

D

F

Α

В

Н

J

K

M

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000TR

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4 and D3, by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and the ECM (throttle opening). Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) on lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is an abrupt change in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000TS

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000TT

Diagnostic trouble code "T/C CLUTCH SOL/V" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop while it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connector (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000TV

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and wait at least 1 second.
- 3. Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

i. If the check result is NG, go to AT-232, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEE BOX 100031E

MITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle in D₁ \rightarrow D₂ \rightarrow D₃ \rightarrow D₄ \rightarrow D₄ lock-up position.
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-232, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD] Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV BCS000TW Α AT-TCV-01 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) ■: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC LU DUTY SOL -: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC В (E106) 3 ΑT D Е E59 F G F13

TERMINAL Н CORD ASSEMBLY J TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE Κ M REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE E106 JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0246E

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
		Torque converter clutch	(2)\-	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	0	solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000TX

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "TCC S/V DUTY" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

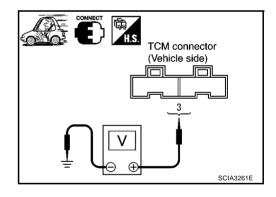
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

DATA MONITOR						
	MONIT	OR		NC	OTO O	
		/R POS			V/P	
		E SPE		_	km/h	
		TLE PO		0	.0 /8	
	LINE PI	RE\$ DT	Υ	()%	
l ·	TCC S/	V DUTY	,	4	1 %	
	SHIFT:	S/V A		(ON	
	SHIFT:	S/V B		- (ON	
	OVERF	IUN/C S	/V	(OFF	
	SELF-D	DP LM	IP	C	DFF	
	Page	e Up				
			RE	EC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGH	ıΤ	COPY	SCIA3257E

8 Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch E106 3 - Ground		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	
solenoid valve	2100	5 Glound	When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

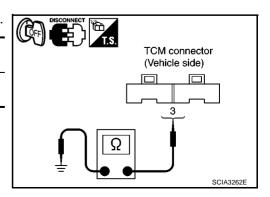
2. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid Valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	E106	3 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 3.



[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	3	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	5	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

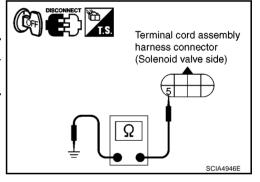
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	F13	5 - Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-230, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

Output

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

Output

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

ΑT

В

Б

_

Н

ı

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Component Inspection TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

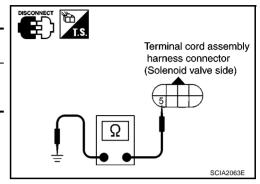
BCS000TY

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.

Resistance Check

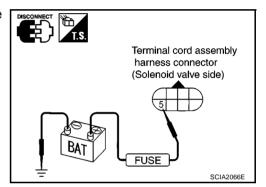
• Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	5	Ground	5 - 20 Ω



Operation Check

• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POW-**ER SOURCE)**

IEXC.F/EURO-OBD1

BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE) PFP:31940

Description BCS000TZ

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends the signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000LI0

В

AΤ

D

Н

Remarks: Specification data are reference value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
TEOLD TEIVIII GE	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000U1

Diagnostic trouble code "BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause BCS000U2

- Harness or connector (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000U3

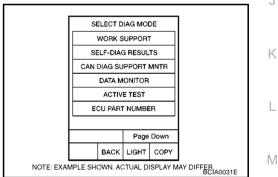
CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 3.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions. SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position VEHICLE SPEED: Higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH)
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-237, "Diagnostic Procedure".



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine. 1.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions.

Selector lever position: "D" position

Vehicle speed: Higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-237, "Diagnostic Procedure".

BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS BCS000U4 AT-BA/FTS-01 IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START ■: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC BATTERY IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC FUSE BLOCK (J/B) POWER 10A 7 10A 58 DISTRIBUTION REFER TO PG-POWER. MODULE (M7) ENGINE ROOM) **E7** 38 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY (F13) (M1)(E101) BR 10F BR 47 28 10 42 44 19 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) FLUID TEMP MEMORY SENS GND-A ECM F51 **SENS** E106, E107 REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. E7 W (M1), (F1) - SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ) M7) - FUSE BLOCK -3 4 5 6 JUNCTION BOX (J/B) E107 E106 74 78 (F51 35 39 43 47 51 75 79

MCWA0253E

BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values,	measured between each terminal and ground.
---	--

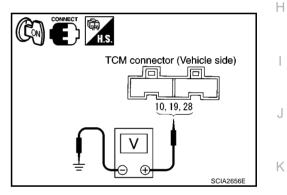
Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)	
40		Dawar awaliy		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
10	R	Power supply		When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	
40	ב	Dawe and the	or COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage	
19	R	Power supply			When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
28	LG	Power supply (memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage	
42	В	Sensor ground	Always		0V	
47	D D	A/T fluid temperature		When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
47	BR	sensor	and War	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground. 2.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power cupply	E106	10	Battery voltage
Power supply		19	Battery voltage
Power supply (memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage

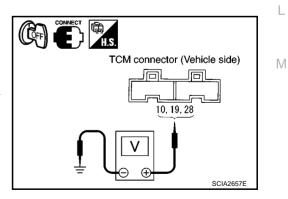


- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E106	10	0V
i ower suppry		19	0V
Power supply (memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage



OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.



ΑT

Α

В

F

D

BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POW-ER SOURCE)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

$\overline{2}$. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.7, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-38</u>, "<u>GROUND</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

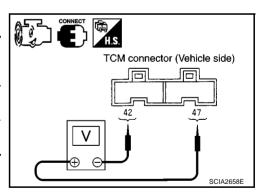
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FLUID TEMP	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
SE	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

DATA MONITOR					
	MONIT	OR	N	OTD C	
	VHCL/S SE-AT				
			Page	Down	
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage TCM connector terminals while warming up A/T.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	E107	E107 47 - 42	47 49	When A/T fluid temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
	L 107	47 - 42	When A/T fluid temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> GO TO 4.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly
- Ground circuit for ECM
 Refer to EC-543, "POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POW-**ER SOURCE)**

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

5. CHECK FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the TCM connector.
- 3. Check resistance between TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Tempera- ture °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid			20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
tempera- ture sensor	E107	47 - 42	80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

TCM connector (Vehicle side) 47

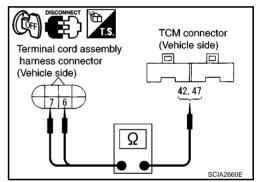
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. >> GO TO 6. NG

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	42	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	7	Yes
TCM	E107	47	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	6	Yes



- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

7. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR WITH TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals.

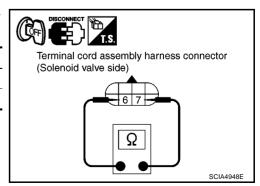
Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

>> GO TO 8. OK

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



ΑT

Α

В

F

Н

BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ

Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



Perform AT-235, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

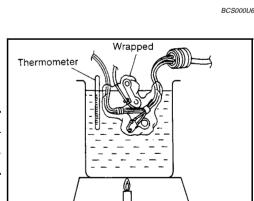
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

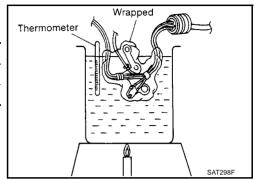
Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

• For removal, refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.

Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals while changing temperature as shown.

Temperature [°C (°F)]	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ





ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

PFP:24825

Description

BCS000U7

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000U8

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.

ΑT

F

Н

M

Α

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code "ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.

Possible Cause BCS000UA

Harness or connector (Circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000LIE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

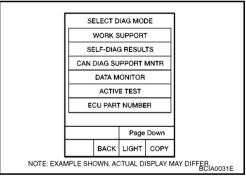
(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THROTTLE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

If the check result is NG, go to AT-243, "Diagnostic Procedure".



M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 10 seconds.

Selector lever position: "D" position

Vehicle speed: Higher than 10 km/h (6 MPH)

Throttle position: Greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position

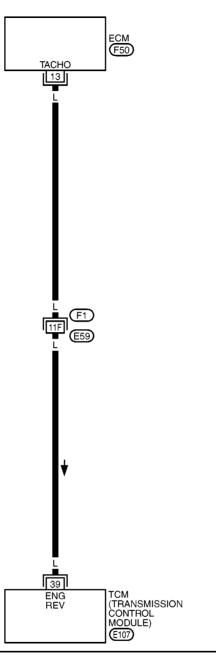
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-243, "Diagnostic Procedure".

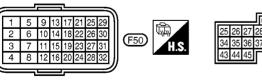
Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

BCS000UC

AT-ENGSS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC







REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 - SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0244E

ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
39	L	Engine speed signal	CON and Co	Refer to EC-512.

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000UD

Α

В

AT

D

F

G

Н

Κ

M

1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

Check DTC with CONSULT-II "ENGINE".

Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-521, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS MODE".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-784, "IGNITION SIGNAL".

2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

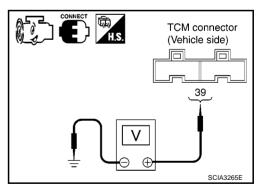
Item name	Condition	Display value
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Approximately matches the tachometer reading.

_		DATA M	ONITOR	ł .	
	MONIT	OR	N	OTO C	
	VHCL/S THRTL FLUID T BATTER ENGINI TURBIN	POS SI TEMP S RY VOLT E SPEE NE REV PRIVE S	FR 5 km EN 0.8 EE 1.4 F 11.6 D 384 I	n/h V V S V rpm om	
			Page	Down	
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E

8 Without CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Engine speed signal	E107	39 - Ground	and and	Refer to <u>EC-512</u> .



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

AT-243

$\overline{3}$. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND ECM

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect ECM connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between ECM connector and TCM connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	39	Yes
ECM	F50	13	163

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. If OK, check continuity between body ground and transaxle assembly.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-241, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

PFP:31935

Description

BCS000LIE

Α

AΤ

F

Н

M

The turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) detects forward clutch drum rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transaxle. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transaxle. With the two sensors, input and output rpms are accurately detected. As a result, optimal shift timing during deceleration and shift quality can be improved.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000LIE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000UG

Diagnostic trouble code "TURBINE SENSOR" with CONSULT-II or 10st judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause BCS000UH

Harness or connector (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000U

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Touch "START". 3.

Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

VEHICLE SPEED: Higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

ENGINE SPEED: Higher than 1,500 rpm

THROTTLE POSI: Greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle posi-

If the check result is NG, go to AT-247, "Diagnostic Procedure".

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN, ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BC(A0031E

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

Start engine.

Drive vehicle under the following conditions for more than 5 seconds.

Selector lever position: "D" position

Vehicle speed: Higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

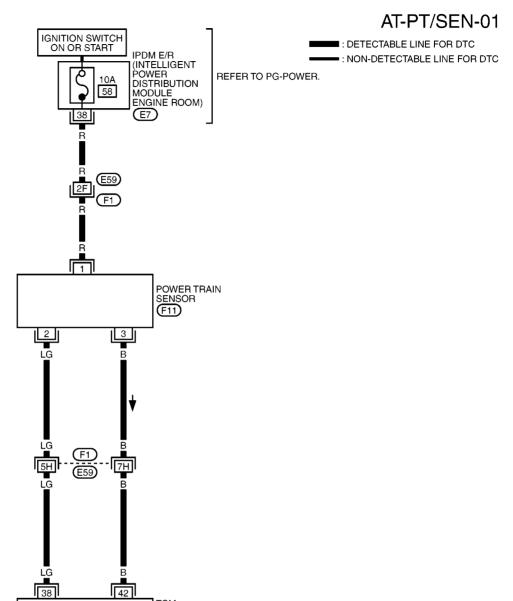
Engine speed: Higher than 1.500 rpm

Throttle position: 1.0/8 of the full throttle position

- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-247, "Diagnostic Procedure".

Wiring Diagram — AT — PT/SEN

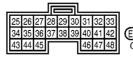
BCS000UJ







P/T SENS



42

SENS GND



TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

E107

REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F1) -SUPER MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)



TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
38	LG	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)		When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	360 Hz
42	В	Sensor ground	Always		0V

Diagnostic Procedure

CS000UK

Α

В

AT

D

F

Н

SCIA4730F

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "TURBINE REV" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC VHCL/S SE-AT 0 km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR 5 km/h THRTL POS SEN 0.8 V FLUID TEMP SE 1.4 V BATTERY VOLT ENGINE SPEED 384 rpm TURRINE REV 0 rpm OVERDRIVE SW OFF PN POSI SW ON Page Down RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Start engine.

2. Check power supply to turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) by voltage between TCM connector terminals. Refer to AT-DT/SEN" and AT-DT/SEN" and AT-DT/SEN".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)
TCM	TCM E106, E107	10 - 42	Battery voltage
I CIVI		19 - 42	Battery voltage

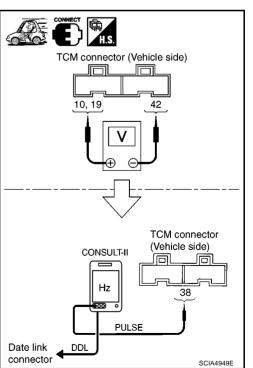
3. If OK, check the pulse when vehicle cruises.

Name	Condition		
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	When driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.		

Item	Connector	Terminal	Name	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
ТСМ	E107	38	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	360 Hz

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 3.

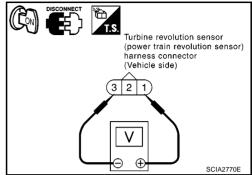


AT-247

$\overline{3}$. CHECK POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1 - 3	Battery volt- age



5. Check voltage between turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1 - ground	Battery volt- age

- 6. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG - 1 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3, terminals 1 and ground.: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Battery voltage is not supplied between terminals 1 and 3 only.: GO TO 7.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR (POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal.

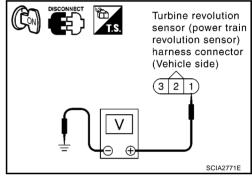
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	38	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	2	Yes

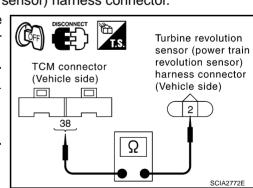
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.





В

ΑT

D

F

M

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, re-check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

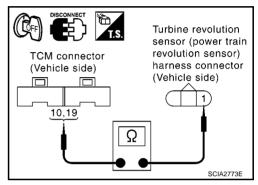
OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR [(POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR) POWER]

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal. Refer to <u>AT-52, "Circuit Diagram"</u> and <u>AT-261,</u> "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	10	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1	Yes
TCM	E106	19	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	1	Yes



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

- OK >> 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R) or ignition switch are malfunctioning.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

7. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR [(POWER TRAIN REVOLUTION SENSOR) SENSOR GROUND]

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect the turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminal and turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E107	42	
Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	F11	3	Yes

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector (Vehicle side)

Ω

SCIA2774E

TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

8. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-245, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000UL

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to signals sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not constant when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low-pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000UM

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ⇔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000UN

Diagnostic trouble code "LINE PRESSURE S/V" with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop while it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connector (Solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000UP

CAUTION:

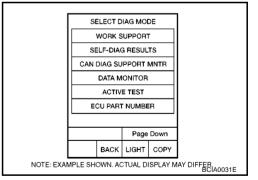
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

- 2. Touch "START".
- Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-253, "Diagnostic Procedure".



M WITHOUT CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. With brake pedal depressed, shift the lever from "P" \rightarrow "N" \rightarrow "D" \rightarrow "N" \rightarrow "P" positions.
- 3. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If the check result is NG, go to AT-253, "Diagnostic Procedure".

ΑT

Α

В

Е

Н

K

L

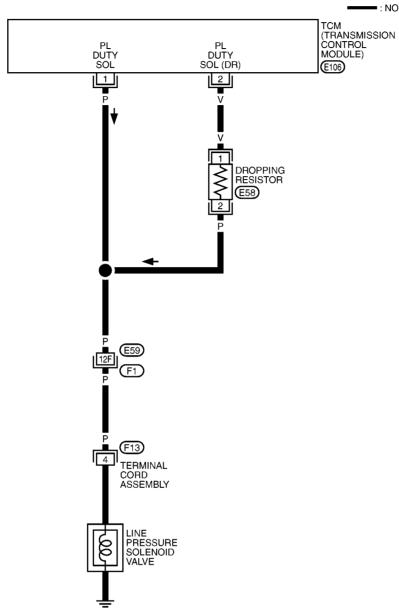
M

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

BCS000UQ

AT-LPSV-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC











REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

F1 -SUPER MULTIPLE
JUNCTION (SMJ)

MCWA0247E

LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

		,		9	
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
1	1 P Line pressure solenoid			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1	F	valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2 V	V	Line pressure solenoid		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
	V valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV	

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000UR

Α

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "LINE PRES DTY" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

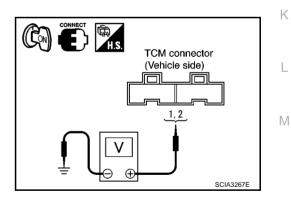
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ⇔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ⇔ 94%

	DATA M	ONITOF	}	
MONIT	OR	N	O DTC	
ENGINE SPEED GEAR			4 rpm 1	
SLCTLVR POSI N/P VEHICLE SPEED 0 km/h				
	TLE PC	SI C	0.0 /8	
TCC S/	V DUTY	,	0 % 4 %	
SHIFT			ON ON	
		Page	Down	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA3251E

8 Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connec- tor	Terminal	Condition	Judge- ment stan- dard (Approx.)
Line pres-	E106	1 - Ground	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
noid valve	2100	1 - Ground	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
Line pres- sure sole- noid valve	E106	2 - Ground	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V
(with drop- ping resis- tor)	2100	E106 2 - Ground -	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DROPPING RESISTOR

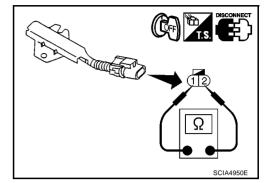
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect dropping resistor harness connector in engine room.
- Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Dropping resistor	E58	1 - 2	12 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

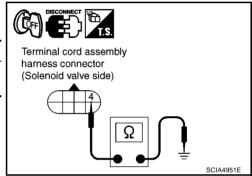
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine room.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	F13	4 - Ground	2.5 - 5.0 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

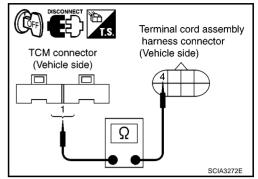
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR

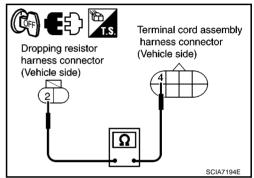
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	1	
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	4	Yes



4. Check continuity between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and dropping resistor harness connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Dropping resistor harness connector	E106	2	Yes
Terminal cord assembly harness connector	F13	4	163



5. Check continuity between dropping resistor harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	E106	2	
Dropping resistor harness connector	E58	1	Yes

- 6. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 7. If OK, check continuity between ground and transaxle assembly.
- 8. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-251, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value" .
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Dropping resistor harness connector (Vehicle side)

L

SCIA7195E

В

ΑT

F

Н

Component Inspection LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

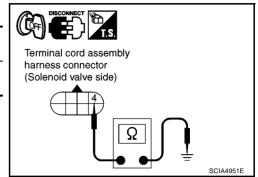
BCS000US

For removal, refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u>.

Resistance Check

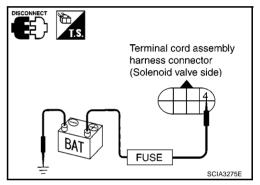
Check resistance between terminal and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω



Operation Check

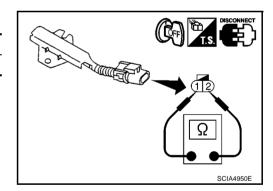
• Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



DROPPING RESISTOR

Check resistance between terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Dropping resistor	E58	1 - 2	12 Ω



CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000LIT

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

ΑT

D

F

Α

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000UU

Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

BCS000UV

Possible Cause

Harness or connector

(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000UW

CAUTION:

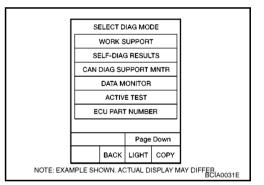
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

Н

(III) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START".
- 4. Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-259, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



WITHOUT CONSULT-II

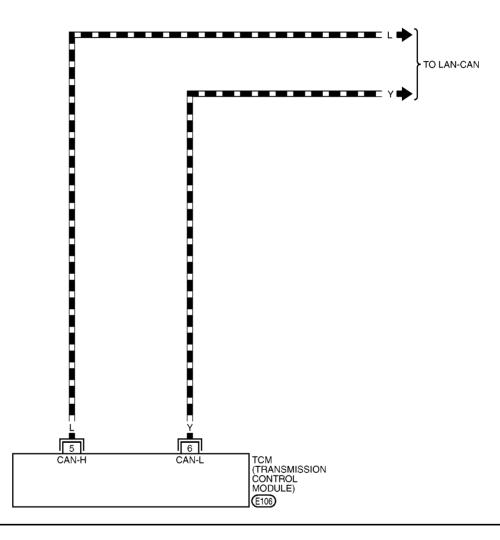
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait at least 6 seconds.
- B. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-259, "Diagnostic Procedure".

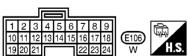
Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

BCS000UX

AT-CAN-01

: DATA LINE





CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
5	L	CAN H	_	_
6	Y	CAN L	_	_

Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000UY

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

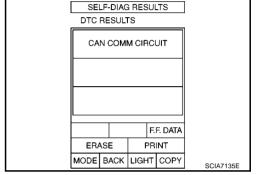
(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to <u>LAN-3</u>, "<u>Precautions When Using CONSULT-II</u>"

NO >> INSPECTION END



D

ΑT

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

PFP:00100

Description

BCS000UZ

When the power supply to the TCM is cut "OFF", for example because the battery is removed, and the self-diagnostics memory function stops, malfunction is detected.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000V0

 Diagnostic trouble code "INITIAL START" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the voltage signal from the battery power supply.

This is not a malfunction message. (Whenever shutting "OFF" a power supply to the TCM, this message

appears on the screen.)

Possible Cause

Harness or connector

(Battery or ignition switch and TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000V2

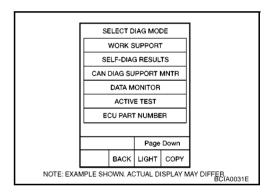
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

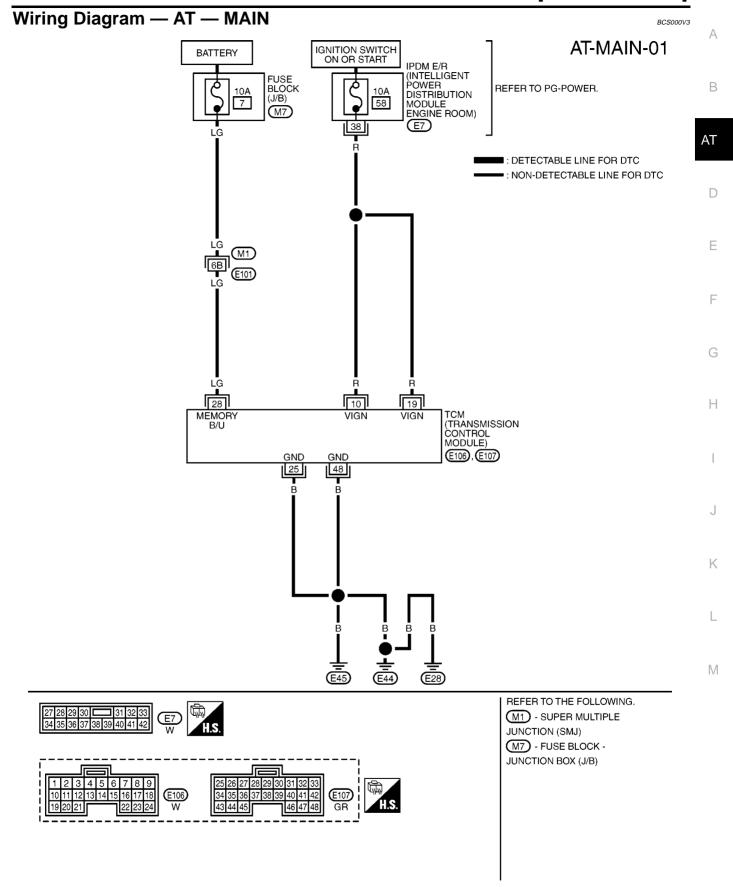
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "START".
- 4. Wait for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-262, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]



MCWA0255E

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement stan- dard (Approx.)		
10	R	Power cupply		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage		
10	K	Power supply				When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
19	R	Power supply	CLON) or CLOFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery voltage		
19				When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V		
25	В	Ground	Always		0V		
28	LG	Power supply (memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage		
48	В	Ground	Always		0V		

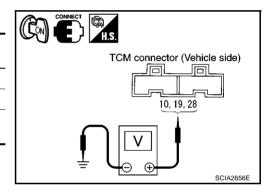
Diagnostic Procedure

BCS000V4

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

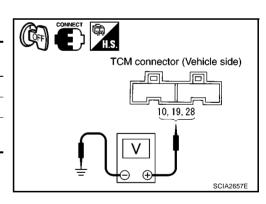
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

_					
_	Name	Connec- tor	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
	Power supply	E106	10	Battery voltage	
	i ower supply	L 100	19 Battery voltage		
_	Power supply (memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage	



- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Name	Connec- tor	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
Power supply	E106	10	0V
1 Owel Supply	nly L 100	19	0V
Power supply (memory back-up)	E107	28	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 2.

2. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.7, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-38, "GROUND"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

$\overline{3}$. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and ground.

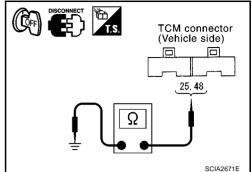
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Ground	E107	25, 48 - Ground	Yes

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repai

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-260, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

F

G

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

Н

K

A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000V5

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000V6

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows:

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: 2*, 2, 3 and 3 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4*, 3, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: "A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000V7

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000V8

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

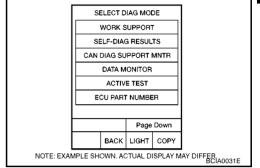
(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- 3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

4. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-266, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "A/T 1ST GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-86, "Display Items List</u> (<u>Except for EURO-OBD models)"</u>.
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 $-$	
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
Malfunction for "A/T 1ST GR FNCTN " exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$	
Manufiction for AVI 131 GR FINCTIV EXISTS.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)
 Refer to AT-266, "Diagnostic Procedure".
 Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

АТ

Α

F

F

Н

J

K

L

. .

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

BCS000V9

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

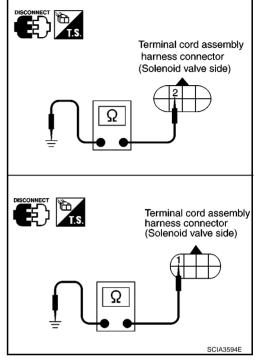
Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-216</u>, "Wiring Diagram — <u>AT — SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-221</u>, "Wiring Diagram — <u>AT — SSV/B"</u>

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Giodila	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



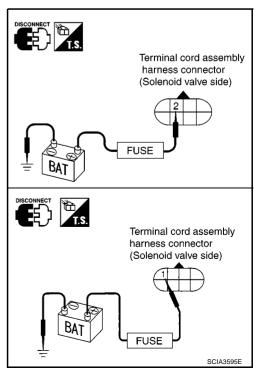
2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-216, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-221, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

	[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]
3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE	
 Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly Check to ensure that: Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight. Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches. Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. Hydraulic line is free from obstacles. OK or NG OK OF OF	<u>y"</u> .
Perform AT-265, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" . OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000VA

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000VB

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows:

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4, 3*, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: "A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000VC

- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000VD

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

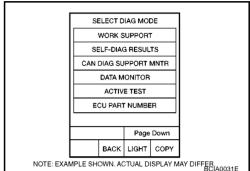
WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 2.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 45 to 50 km/h (28 to 31 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 **SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position**

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 45 to 50 km/h (28 to 31 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to AT-270, "Diagnostic Procedure". If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to AT-86, "Display Items List (Except for EURO-OBD models)".
- Stop vehicle. 7.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 2ND GR FNCTN" exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".) Refer to AT-270, "Diagnostic Procedure".

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

ΑT

Α

F

Н

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

BCS000VE

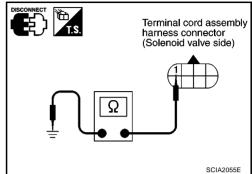
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-221, "Wiring Diagram</u> AT SSV/B".

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20 Ω	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



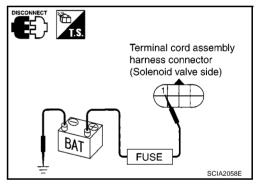
2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve B
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to AT-221, "Wiring Diagram AT SSV/B".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-269, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000VF

Α

ΑT

D

F

Н

J

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM.
 This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such
 as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band,
 etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

CS000VG

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted
 to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

- Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.
 - In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed: 1, 1, 4* and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: "A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" is detected.

BCS000VH

Possible Cause

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000VI

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

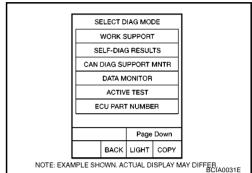
(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- 3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

4. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



5. Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4) SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-273, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-86, "Display Items List</u> (Except for EURO-OBD models)".
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 3RD GR FNCTN" exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)
 Refer to AT-273, "Diagnostic Procedure".

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".

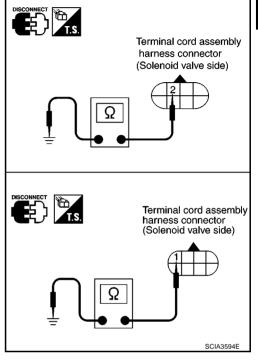
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-216</u>, "Wiring Diagram <u>AT SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-221</u>, "Wiring Diagram <u>AT SSV/B"</u>

Solenoid valve		Terminal	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Giodila	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



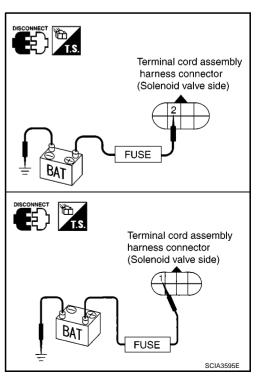
2. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-216, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-221, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.



ΑТ

Α

В

BCS000VJ

F

F

G

Н

K

L

3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair control valve assembly.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-272, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000VK

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES DTY	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ⇔ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	0% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000VI

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: 2, 2, 3 and 3* positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

. *: "A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000VM

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

AT-275

ΑT

Α

F

 D

Н

Κ

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000VN

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

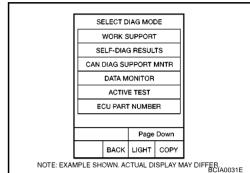
(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- 3. Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

4. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".



Accelerate vehicle to 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) under the following conditions and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4) SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 55 to 65 km/h
 (34 to 40 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to <u>AT-277, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "A/T". In case a DTC other than "A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-86, "Display Items List</u> (Except for EURO-OBD models)".
- 7. Stop vehicle.
- 8. Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for "A/T 4TH GR FNCTN" exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Mairunction for "A/1 41H GR FNCTN" exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure".)
 Refer to AT-277, "Diagnostic Procedure".

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

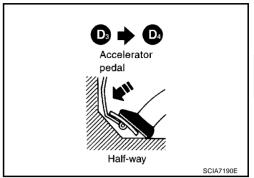
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

>> GO TO 11. YES NO >> GO TO 2.



2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-56, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 7.

3. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

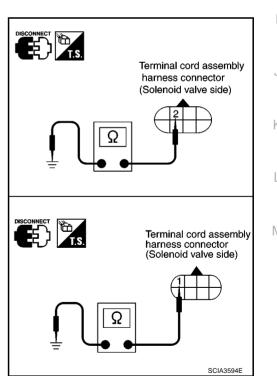
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminals and ground. Refer to AT-216, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A" and AT-221, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B"

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	2	Ground	20 - 30 Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	1	Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



В

Α

BCS000VO

ΑT

D

F

G

Н

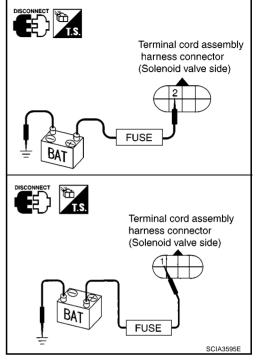
4. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals and ground. Refer to <u>AT-216, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A"</u> and <u>AT-221, "Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



5. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair control valve.

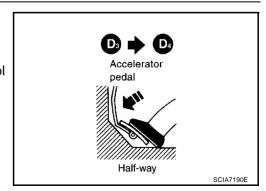
6. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



7. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

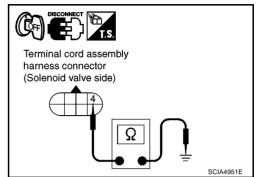
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valves
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-252</u>, "Wiring Diagram AT LPSV".

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



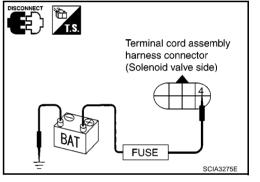
8. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valves
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-252</u>, "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



9. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pilot valve
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

OK or NG

NO

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace control valve.

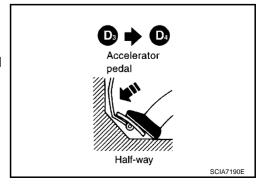
10. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11.

>> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



ΑT

Α

В

C

Н

ı

J

L

A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

11. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-276, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Perform AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.

A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

Description

BCS000VP

Α

ΑT

D

Н

- This malfunction will not be detected while the OD OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000VQ

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC S/V DUTY	Lock-up OFF ⇔ Lock-up ON	4% ⇔ 94%

On Board Diagnosis Logic

BCS000VR

- Diagnostic trouble code "A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

- A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM
- C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

*: "A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" is detected.

Possible Cause

BCS000VS

- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000VT

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "START".
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SE: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 5. Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following conditions continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

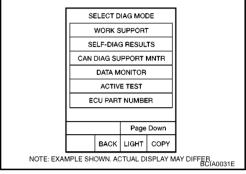
THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VEHICLE SPEED: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)

- Make sure that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to <u>AT-67</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a DTC other than "A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" is shown, refer to <u>AT-86, "Display Items List (Except for EURO-OBD models)"</u>.
- 6. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
 Refer to AT-283, "Diagnostic Procedure".

Refer to AT-67, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases" .



A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

BCS000VU

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

G

Н

Κ

M

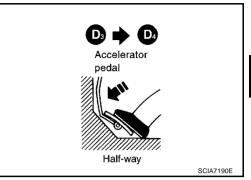
Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 11. NO >> GO TO 2.



2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-56, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> GO TO 6.

3. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Repair or replace control valve. NG

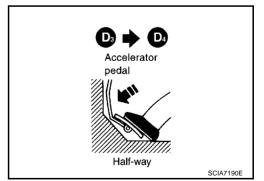
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D₃ TO D₄)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-282, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11. Check for proper lock-up.

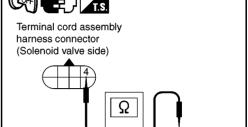
AT-283

6. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-252</u>, "Wiring Diagram <u>AT LPSV"</u>.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	4	Ground	2.5 - 5 Ω

_



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

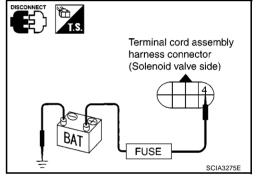
7. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-252</u>, "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV"

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



8. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.
- Pressure regulator valve
- Pilot valve
- Pressure modifier valve

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace control valve.

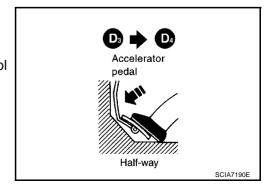
9. CHECK SHIFT-UP (D3 TO D4)

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



10. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-282, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

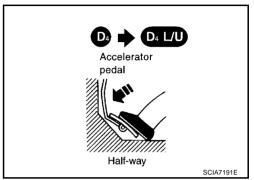
11. CHECK LOCK-UP

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> Perform <u>AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1"</u> again and return to the start point of this test group.

NO >> GO TO 12.



12. CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Check resistance between terminal cord assembly harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-231, "Wiring Diagram AT TCV"</u>.

Solenoid valve	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		Ground	5 - 20 Ω

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 13.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.

Terminal cord assembly harness connector (Solenoid valve side)

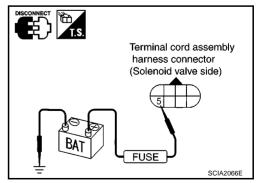
13. CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Refer to AT-231, "Wiring Diagram AT TCV".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 14.

NG >> Replace solenoid valve assembly.



AT D

В

Н

I

N

14. CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly".
- 2. Check control valves for sticking.
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter clutch relief valve

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 15.

NG >> Repair or replace control valve.

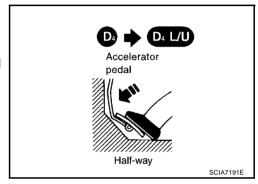
15. CHECK LOCK-UP

During AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



16. снеск отс

Perform AT-282, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Perform <u>AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1"</u> again and return to the start point of this test group.

CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

PFP:31036

Α

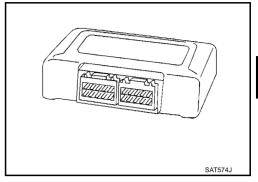
В

ΑT

F

Н

BCS000VV



On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)", "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause BCS000VX

TCM.

DTC Confirmation Procedure

BCS000VY

BCS000VZ

BCS000VW

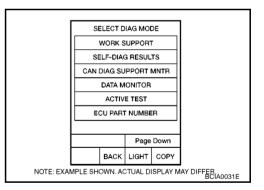
CAUTION:

If performing this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Touch "START". 2.
- 3. Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.
- If the check result is NG, go to AT-287, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK DTC

(II) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Touch "ERASE".
- Perform AT-287, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?

YES >> Replace TCM.

NO >> INSPECTION END

AT-287

PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

CONSULT-II Reference Value

BCS000W0

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item name	Condition	Display value
DN DOCLOW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	ON
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 DOCITION CW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
I POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
OVEDDDIVE OW	When overdrive control switch is depressed.	ON
OVERDRIVE SW	When overdrive control switch is released.	OFF
CLOSED THE /CW	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLOSED THL/SW	Depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
VALIO TUDI ID OVA	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THRL/P-SW	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

TCM Terminals and Reference Value

BCS000W1

TCM terminal data are reference values, measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	Wire color	Item		Condition			
26	Υ	PNP switch "1" posi-		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage		
20	'	tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
27	ı	PNP switch "2" posi-		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage		
21	L	tion	(CON)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
34	LG	PNP switch "D" posi-		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage		
34		tion a		tion	and	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	ı	PNP switch "R" posi-	86,7 ₂ ,7	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage		
33	L	tion	N-	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
36	R	R PNP switch "N" or "P"	PNP switch "N" or "P" tions.		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" positions.	Battery voltage	
	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V			

PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

BCS000W2

Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

Diagnostic Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"}}$.

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO (With CONSULT-II) >>GO TO 2.

NO (Without CONSULT-II) >>GO TO 3.

2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
KT OOMON OW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
11 00111011 011	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

		-
DATA MON	DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
		SAT701

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 4.

M

3. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD".

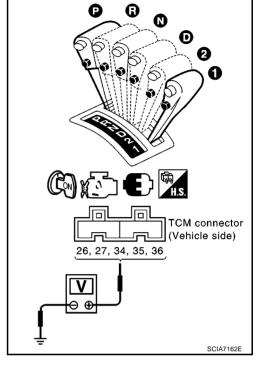
Selector lever position			Terminal		
Selector lever position	36	35	34	27	26
"P", "N"	В	0	0	0	0
"R"	0	В	0	0	0
"D"	0	0	В	0	0
"2"	0	0	0	В	0
"1"	0	0	0	0	В

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

OK or NG

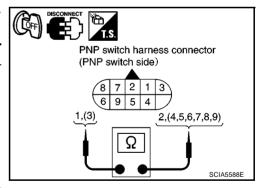
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 4.



4. CHECK PNP SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector.
- Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"		1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes
"R"		3 - 8	*Continuity should not
"N"	F12	1 - 2, 3 - 9	exist in posi-
"D"	F12	3 - 6	tions other than the
"2"		3 - 5	specified
"1"		3 - 4	positions.



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 4.

OK or NG

OK >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

NG >> Repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-349, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch".

PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

Α

В

ΑT

F

Н

M

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM
- Harness for short or open between PNP switch and combination meter
- Harness for short or open between combination meter and TCM
- 10A fuse (No.60, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-38</u>, "<u>GROUND</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW". Check the signal of overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

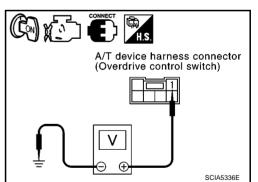
Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON
OVERDRIVE SW	Released	OFF

DATA MONITOR					
MONITOR NO DT	С				
VHCL/S SE-AT 0 km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR 5 km/h THRTL POS SEN 0.8 V FLUID TEMP SE 1.4 V BATTERY VOLT 11.6 V ENGINE SPEED 384 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm OVERDRIVE SW 0FF PN POSI SW 0N					
Page Down	n				
RECORD					
MODE BACK LIGHT COR	SCIA4730E				

® Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD".

ltem	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judge- ment standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive	M52	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
control switch)			Depressed	0V



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

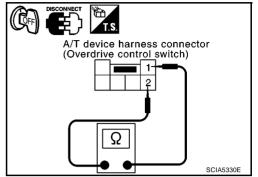
NG >> GO TO 8.

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

8. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals. Refer to <u>AT-296</u>, "<u>EXC.F/EURO-OBD</u>".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch condition	Continuity
A/T device harness con-			Released	No
nector (Overdrive con- trol switch)	M52	1 - 2	Depressed	Yes



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter and A/T device harness connector
- Harness for short or open between A/T device harness connector and ground
- Combination meter. Refer to <u>DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS"</u>.

OK or NG

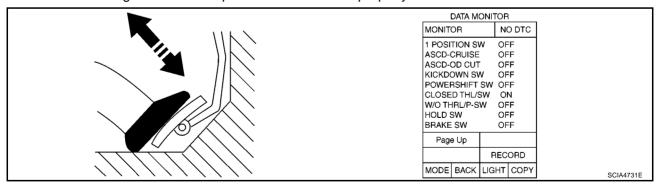
OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check that the signals of throttle position are indicated properly.



Accelerator pedal condition	Data ı	monitor		
Accelerator pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-S			
Released	ON	OFF		
Fully depressed	OFF	ON		

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

Accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u>.

PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

[EXC.F/EURO-OBD]

11. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

W Without CONSULT-II

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG – 1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 12.

NG – 2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u> .

12. снеск тсм

- Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

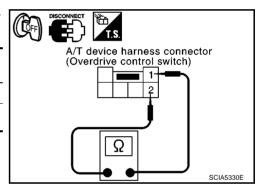
OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector terminals.

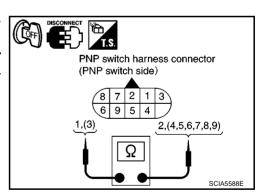
Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch condition	Continuity
A/T device harness con-			Released	No
nector (Overdrive con- trol switch)	M52	1 - 2	Depressed	Yes



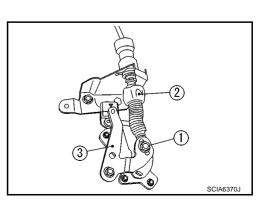
PNP SWITCH

Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals.

Selector lever position	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
"P"		1 - 2, 3 - 7	Yes
"R"		3 - 8	*Continuity should not
"N"	F12	1 - 2, 3 - 9	exist in posi-
"D"	1 12	3 - 6	tions other than the
"2"		3 - 5	specified
"1"		3 - 4	positions.



- 2. If NG, check again with control cable (2) disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
 - (1): Lock nut
 - (3): Manual shaft
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust control cable (2). Refer to AT-336, <a href=""Adjustment of A/T Position".
- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T assembly and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-350, "PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH ADJUSTMENT"</u>.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-349, "Park/ Neutral Position (PNP) Switch".



В

AT

F

BCS000W3

G

Н

K

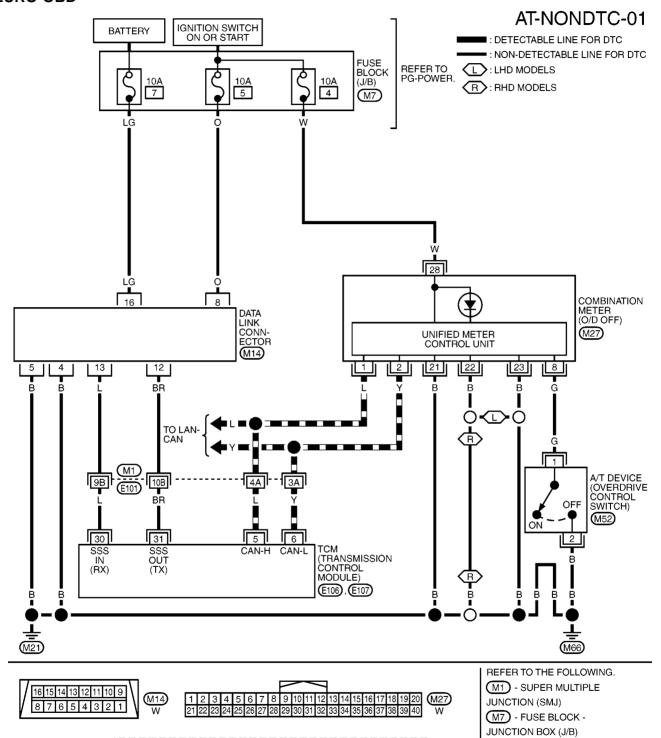
L

M

PFP:00007

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC EURO-OBD

BCS000YJ



E107

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

13 14 15 16 17 18

E106

[ALL]

TCM terminal data	TCM terminal data are reference values. measured between each terminal and ground.				
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
5	L	CAN H	_	_	
6	Y	CAN L	_	_	
30	L	CONSULT-II (RX)	_	_	
31	BR	CONSULT-II (TX)	_	_	

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

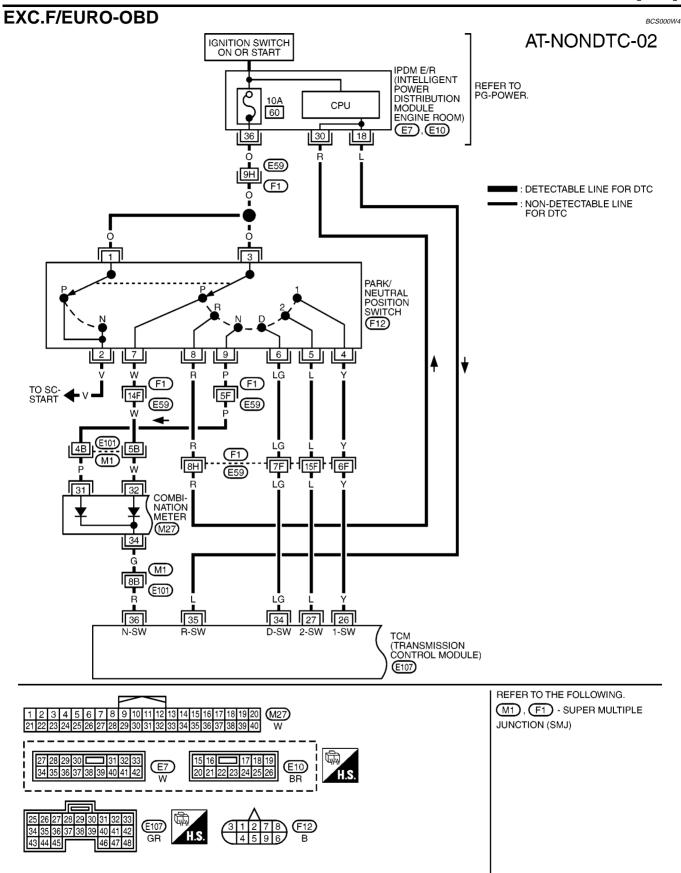
Н

ı

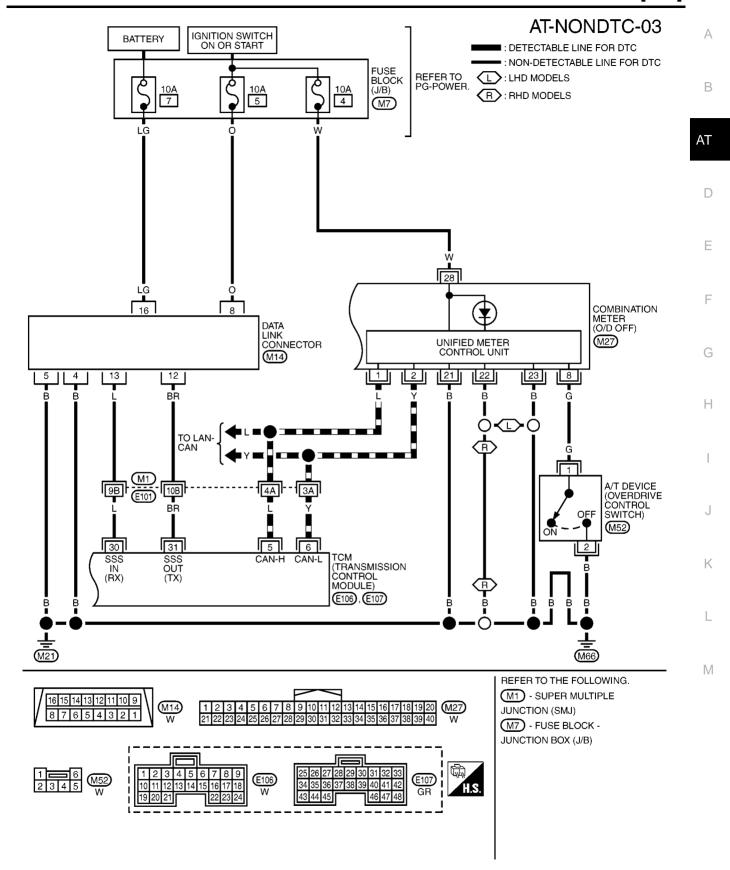
K

ï

M



MCWA0256E



MCWA0259E

[ALL]

CM termi	nal data	are reference values, i	measured between ea	ch terminal and ground.			
Terminal	Wire color	Item	C	Judgement stan dard (Approx.)			
20	26 Y PNP switch "1" position		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage			
20	Y	PNP switch "1" position	CON) and VI	CON and Co		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	L				When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage	
21	L	PNP switch "2" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
30	L	CONSULT- II (RX)		_	_		
31	BR	CONSULT- II (TX)		_	_		
34	LG	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage		
34	LG	PNP SWIICH D POSITION		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
35	L	DND quitch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage		
3 5	L	PNP switch "R" position	and and	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		
		PNP switch "N" or "P"		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage		
36		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V		

[ALL]

OD OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

BCS000W5

SYMPTOM:

OD OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in CAN communication indicated in the results?

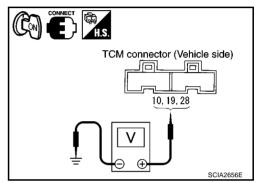
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

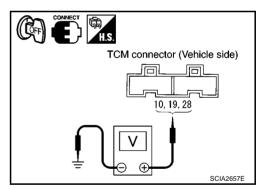
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground. Refer to AT-194, "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN" (EURO-OBD) or AT-261, "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN" (Except for EURO-OBD).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
	E106			
TCM connector	L 100	19	Battery voltage	
	E107	28		



- 3. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Judgement standard (Approx.)
	E106	10	0V
TCM connector	E100	19	0V
	E107	28	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM connector terminals 10, 19
- Harness for short or open between battery and TCM connector terminal 28
- 10A fuse (No.7, located in the fuse block) and 10A fuse (No.58, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Ignition switch. Refer to <u>PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

G

Н

J

Κ

4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM connector terminals and ground. Refer to AT-194, "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN" (EURO-OBD) or AT-261, "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN" (Except for EURO-OBD).

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM connector	E107	25, 48 - Ground	Yes

TCM connector (Vehicle side) 25, 48 SCIA2671E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and combination meter
- Combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Check Before Engine is Started".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

7. CHECK TCM

- Check TCM input/output. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL]

Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" and "N" Position

BCS000W6

SYMPTOM:

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" or AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II".

AT

F

Α

В

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

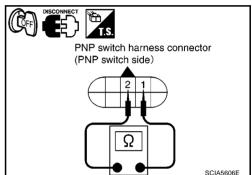
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" or AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code" .

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK PNP SWITCH

Check continuity between PNP switch harness connector terminals. Refer to AT-106, "Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW" (EURO-OBD) or AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD" (Except for EURO-OBD).

Selector lever position	Connector	terminal	Continuity
"P", "N"	F12	1 - 2	Yes
Other positions	1 12	1-2	No



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT

Check PNP switch again with control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 2.

OK or NG

OK >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

NG >> 1. Check PNP switch (Refer to test group 2.) again after adjusting PNP switch (Refer to AT-350).

- If OK. INSPECTION END
- If NG, repair or replace PNP switch. Refer to AT-349, "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch".

4. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check starting system. Refer to SC-45, "STARTING SYSTEM".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н

M

[ALL]

In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

BCS000W7

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.

1. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check control cable. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

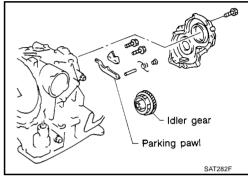
2. CHECK PARKING COMPONENTS

Check parking components. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-360, "Components"}}$ and $\underline{\text{AT-369, "DISASSEMBLY"}}$.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

BCS000W8

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

1. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check control cable. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition, Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 4.

[ALL]

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369. "Disassembly". 1. 2 Check the following items: В Forward clutch assembly. Refer to AT-419, "Forward and Overrun Clutches". Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to AT-419, "Forward and Overrun Clutches". Reverse clutch assembly. Refer to AT-408, "Reverse Clutch". ΑT OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 5. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle". F OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6. F 6. CHECK TCM Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value". 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG Н OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Large Shock "N" → "R" Position BCS000W9 SYMPTOM: There is a large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position. J 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" or AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II". Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" or AT-YES 95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code" . NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE M Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-56, "LINE PRESSURE TEST". OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 4.

$\overline{3}$. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-388, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position

BCS000WA

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.

1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.

2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "R" position. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-56}}$, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

[ALL]

$\overline{3}$. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Α Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 1. 2. Check the following items: В Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve ΑT 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". 4. Check the following item: Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-388, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F 4. CHECK STALL REVOLUTION Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to AT-53, "STALL TEST". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>> GO TO 5. NG in both "1" and "R" positions>> GO TO 7. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". Check the following items: Low & reverse brake assembly. Refer to AT-426, "Low & Reverse Brake". Reverse clutch assembly. Refer to AT-408, "Reverse Clutch". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 7. M 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". 1. 2. Check the following items: Reverse clutch assembly. Refer to AT-408, "Reverse Clutch". High clutch assembly. Refer to AT-413, "High Clutch". Low & reverse brake assembly. Refer to AT-426, "Low & Reverse Brake". Forward clutch assembly. Refer to AT-419, "Forward and Overrun Clutches". Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to AT-419, "Forward and Overrun Clutches". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8.

NG

>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL]

8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

9. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position

BCS000WB

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.

1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refill ATF.

2. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-56}}$, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- 4. Check the following item:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-388, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK STALL REVOLUTION

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-53, "STALL TEST".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 5.

[ALL]

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369. "Disassembly". 1. 2. Check the following items: В Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-388, "Oil Pump". Forward clutch assembly. Refer to AT-419, "Forward and Overrun Clutches". Forward one-way clutch. Refer to AT-431, "Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub". ΑT Low one-way clutch. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". Torque converter. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 5. 7. CHECK SYMPTOM Н Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle". OK or NG >> INSPECTION END OK NG >> GO TO 8. 8. CHECK TCM Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value". 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D₁ BCS000WC SYMPTOM: Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on "Cruise Test — Part 1". M CHECK SYMPTOM Check symptom. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle". Is "Vehicle Dose Not Creep Backward in "R" Position" OK? OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO AT-304, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position". 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

$\overline{3}$. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at stall point with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-56, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>. OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- 4. Check the following items:
- Forward clutch assembly. Refer to <u>AT-419</u>, "Forward and Overrun Clutches".
- Low one-way clutch. Refer to <u>AT-369, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Forward one-way clutch. Refer to AT-431, "Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub".
- High clutch assembly. Refer to <u>AT-413, "High Clutch"</u>.
- Torque converter. Refer to <u>AT-369, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-388, "Oil Pump"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 5.

[ALL]

7. detect malfunctioning item Α Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 1. 2. Check the following items: В Shift valve A Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve A ΑT Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damage parts. F 8. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 9. 9. CHECK TCM Н Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value". 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. A/T Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2 or Does Not Kickdown: D4 \rightarrow D2 BCS000WE SYMPTOM: A/T does not shift from D₁ to D₂ at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1".

A/T does not shift from D₄ to D₂ when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 2".

1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom . Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle" and AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Are "Vehicle Dose Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1 "OK?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NG >> GO TO <u>AT-306, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position"</u> and <u>AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1"</u>.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check control cable. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

3. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to AT-115, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" (EURO-OBD) or AT-203, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" (Except for EURO-OBD) and AT-176, "DTC VEHICLE

[ALL]

SPEED SENSOR MTR" (EURO-OBD) or AT-209, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR circuits.

4. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- 4. Check the following items:
- Servo piston assembly
- Brake band

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL]

M

$7_{\scriptscriptstyle \perp}$ detect malfunctioning item Remove control valve. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 1. 2 Check the following items: В Shift valve A Shift valve B Shift solenoid valve A ΑT Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F 8. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1" and AT-64, "Cruise Test — Part 2". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 9. 9. CHECK TCM Н Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value". 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. A/T Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3 BCS000WE SYMPTOM: A/T does not shift from D2 to D3 at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1" and "Cruise Test — Part 2". CHECK SYMPTOM Check symptom. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle" and AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1 "OK?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to AT-306, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check control cable. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

3. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to <u>AT-115, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-203, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD) and AT-176, "DTC VEHICLE

[ALL]

SPEED SENSOR MTR" (EURO-OBD) or AT-209, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.

4. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- 4. Check the following items:
- Servo piston assembly
- High clutch assembly. Refer to <u>AT-413, "High Clutch"</u>.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-388, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve B
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

M

[ALL] 8. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1" and AT-64, "Cruise Test — Part 2". OK or NG >> INSPECTION END OK NG >> GO TO 9. 9. снеск тсм ΑT 1. Check TCM input/output signal. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value". 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL]

A/T Does Not Shift: D3 -> D4

BCS000WF

SYMPTOM:

- A/T does not shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed on "Cruise Test Part 1" and "Cruise Test
 Part 2".
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom. Refer to AT-59, "Check at Idle" and AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1 "OK?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to AT-306, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D", "2" or "1" Position" and AT-307, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169</u>, "DTC <u>P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION</u> (APP) SENSOR" (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213</u>, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR" (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition, Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 5.

[ALL]

	Remove control valve assembly. Refer to <u>AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators"</u> .	
2.	Check the following items:	
	Shift valve A	
	Overrun clutch control valve	
	Shift solenoid valve A	
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	
	Pilot valve	
	Pilot filter	
	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".	
	Check the following items:	
	Servo piston assembly	
	Brake band	
	Torque converter. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".	
	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-388, "Oil Pump" .	
	<u>or NG</u>	
7	C >> GO TO 7.	
7		
٧.	>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".	
	>>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items:	
	>>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A	
	>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve	
	>>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A	
	>>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve	
7.	>>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter	
۱. K	>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter or NG	
K D	>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter or NG >> GO TO 7.	
K ()	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter or NG >> GO TO 7. She pair or replace damaged parts.	
K 0 N	>> Repair or replace damaged parts. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter or NG >> GO TO 7.	
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter or NG >> GO TO 7. She pair or replace damaged parts.	
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". Check the following items: Shift valve A Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter or NG >> GO TO 7. >> Repair or replace damaged parts. CHECK SYMPTOM	

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value" .
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL]

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

BCS000WG

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed on "Cruise Test — Part 1".

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check following items:
- Torque converter clutch control valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Torque converter relief valve
- Pilot valve
- Pilot filter
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- 4. Check the following items:
- Torque converter. Refer to <u>AT-369, "Disassembly"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

5. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL] A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition BCS000WH Α SYMPTOM: A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds on "Cruise Test — Part 1". 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS В Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" or AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II". ΑT Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system, Refer to AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" or AT-YES 95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code" NO >> GO TO 2. D 2. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components". Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG F OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 1. Н 2. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Pilot valve Pilot filter Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". Check the following items: Torque converter. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-388, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM M Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 1. 2 Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Pilot valve Pilot filter OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Lock-up Is Not Released

BCS000WI

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released on "Cruise Test — Part 1".

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u> .

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle (Light Braking D4 \rightarrow D3)

BCS000WJ

SYMPTOM:

Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D4 to D3 on "Cruise Test — Part 1".

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-95, "Judgement of Self-diagnosis Code"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169</u>, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR" (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213</u>, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR" (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

[ALL]

$\overline{3}$. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check". В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 4. ΑT 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". D Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve F Overrun clutch solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly". F 4. Check the following items: Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to AT-419, "Forward and Overrun Clutches". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators". 2. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END M NG >> GO TO 7. 7. CHECK TCM

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

[ALL]

A/T Does Not Shift: D4 \rightarrow D3 , When OD OFF

BCS000WK

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D4 to D3 when OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) on "Cruise Test — Part 3".

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is a malfunction in CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "OVERDRIVE SW".
 Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

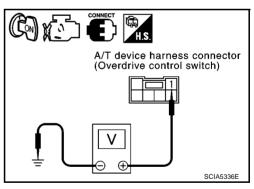
Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value	
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON	
OVERDINIVE SW	Released	OFF	

		DATA M	ONITOF	ł			
M	ONIT	OR	N	OTD C			
l v	HCL/S	SE-AT					
F	THRTL POS SEN 0.8 V FLUID TEMP SE 1.4 V						
E E	BATTERY VOLT 11.6 V ENGINE SPEED 384 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm						
I -	VERD N POS						
	Page Down						
			ORD				
M	IODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E		

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to <u>AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD"</u>.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judge- ment standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive	M52	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
control switch)			Depressed	0V



OK or NG

NG

OK \Rightarrow GO TO AT-311, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3".

>> Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-197, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

[ALL]

A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\, ightarrow$ 22 , When Selector Lever "D" $\, ightarrow$ "2" Position

BCS000WL

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D₃ to 2₂ when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position on "Cruise Test — Part 3".

1. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check symptom. Refer to AT-61, "Cruise Test — Part 1" or AT-64, "Cruise Test — Part 2".

Is "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2 or Does Not Kickdown: D4 \rightarrow D2 " OK?

YES (With CONSULT-II) >>GO TO 2.

YES (Without CONSULT-II) >>GO TO 3.

NO \rightarrow SGO TO AT-309, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2 or Does Not Kickdown: D4 \rightarrow D2".

2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
K FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
DI COMICINOW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
2 FOSITION 3W	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

		7
DATA MON	NITOR	
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF]
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
		J SAT701J

OK or NG

NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

>> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH" (EURO-OBD) or AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (Except for EURO-OBD).

ΑТ

Α

В

D

F

F

G

Н

K

.

B /

$\overline{3}$. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to <u>AT-106</u>, "Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW" (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-296</u>, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD" (Except for EURO-OBD).

Selector lever position	Terminal					
Selector level position	36	35	34	27	26	
"P", "N"	В	0	0	0	0	
"R"	0	В	0	0	0	
"D"	0	0	В	0	0	
"2"	0	0	0	В	0	
"1"	0	0	0	0	В	

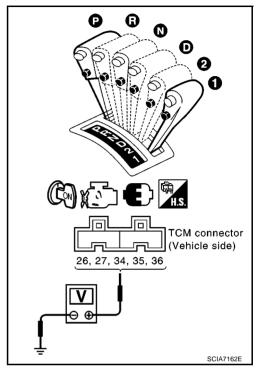
B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END
NG >> Check PNP switch

>> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH" (EURO-OBD) or AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (Except for EURO-OBD).



[ALL]

A/T Does Not Shift: 22 \rightarrow 11, When Selector Lever "2" \rightarrow "1" Position

BCS000WM

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from 22 to 11 when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position on "Cruise Test — Part 3".

1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

В

ΑT

D

F

Α

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONIT	OP.	
DATA WONT	DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
		SAT701J

G

Н

F

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG

>> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

J

K

L

M

2. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to AT-106, "Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW" (EURO-OBD) or AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD" (Except for EURO-OBD).

Selector lever position			Terminal		
Selector level position	36	35	34	27	26
"P", "N"	В	0	0	0	0
"R"	0	В	0	0	0
"D"	0	0	В	0	0
"2"	0	0	0	В	0
"1"	0	0	0	0	В

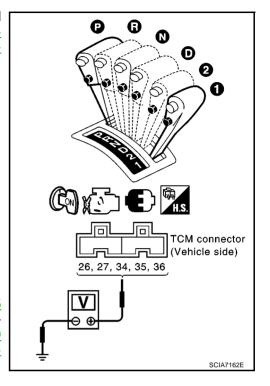
B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

OK or NG

OK NG >> GO TO 3

>> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-105</u>, "<u>DTC P0705</u> <u>PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH</u>" (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-288</u>, "<u>PNP</u>, <u>OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE</u>, <u>WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT</u>" (Except for EURO-OBD).



3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check control cable. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

4. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to AT-115, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" (EURO-OBD) or AT-203, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" (Except for EURO-OBD) and AT-176, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" (EURO-OBD) or AT-209, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR circuits.

5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> GO TO 6.

[ALL]

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift valve A
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Overrun clutch control valve
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- 4. Check the following items:
- Servo piston assembly
- Brake band

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

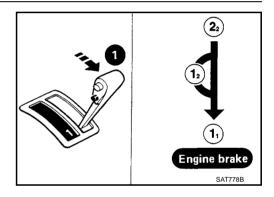
7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-65, "Cruise Test}} - \underline{\text{Part 3"}}$.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.



8. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Decelerate by Engine Brake

SYMPTOM:

- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 22 (12) to 11 "Cruise Test Part
 3"
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when OD OFF (OD OFF indicator lamp is on) on "Cruise Test — Part 3".
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position on "Cruise Test — Part 3".

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-85, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> or <u>AT-94, "Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II"</u>.

Is a malfunction in CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-102, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-257, "CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

NO >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

В

F

Н

1

K

BCS000WN

$\overline{2}$. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "OVERDRIVE SW".
 Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

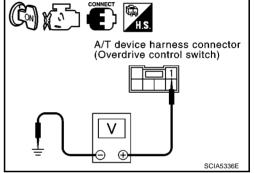
Item name	Overdrive control switch Condition	Display value	
OVERDRIVE SW	Depressed	ON	
	Released	OFF	

DATA MONITOR						
MONIT	OR					
VHCL/ THRTL FLUID BATTE ENGIN TURBI	VHCL/S SE-AT 0 km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR 5 km/h THRTL POS SEN 0.8 V FLUID TEMP SE 1.4 V BATTERY VOLT 11.6 V ENGINE SPEED 384 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm OVERDRIVE SW OFF					
PN POSI SW ON Page Down						
l —	RECORD					
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	SCIA4730E		

® Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground. Refer to AT-296, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD".

Item	Connector	Terminal	Overdrive control switch Condition	Judge- ment standard (Approx.)
A/T device harness connector (Overdrive	M52	1 - Ground	Released	Battery voltage
control switch)			Depressed	0V



OK or NG

OK (With CONSULT-II)>>GO TO 3.

OK (Without CONSULT-II)>>GO TO 4.

NG >> Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to AT-197, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (EURO-OBD) or AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (Except for EURO-OBD).

3. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P·N", "R", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
PN POSI SW	When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
R POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	ON
KT OSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
D POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "D" positions.	ON
D FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
2 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	ON
21 00111014 0	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	ON
11 00111011 311	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MON	DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING			
PN POSI SW	OFF		
R POSITION SW	OFF		
D POSITION SW	OFF		
2 POSITION SW	ON		
1 POSITION SW	OFF		
		SAT701J	

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5

NG >> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

4. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

® Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between TCM connector terminals and ground while moving selector lever through each position. Refer to <u>AT-106</u>, "Wiring Diagram — <u>AT — PNP/SW"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-296</u>, "EXC.F/EURO-OBD" (Except for EURO-OBD).

Selector lever position	Terminal					
Selector level position	36	35	34	27	26	
"P", "N"	В	0	0	0	0	
"R"	0	В	0	0	0	
"D"	0	0	В	0	0	
"2"	0	0	0	В	0	
"1"	0	0	0	0	В	

B: Battery voltage

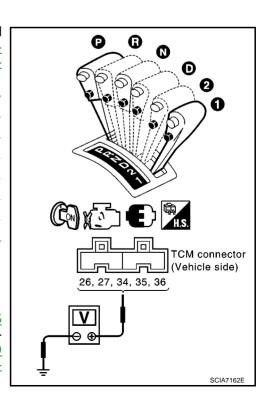
0: 0V

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 5

>>> Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH" (EURO-OBD) or AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (Except for EURO-OBD).



В

ΑT

F

F

Н

K

J

5. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check control cable. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

6. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT

Check vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR circuit. Refer to AT-115, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" (EURO-OBD) or AT-203, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" (Except for EURO-OBD) and AT-176, "DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" (EURO-OBD) or AT-209, "VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR circuits.

7. Check accelerator pedal position sensor

Check accelerator pedal position sensor. Refer to <u>AT-169, "DTC P1705 ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-213, "ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position sensor.

8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-53, "Fluid Condition Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> GO TO 9.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-345, "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators".
- 2. Check the following.
- Shift valve A
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-369, "Disassembly".
- Check the following.
- Overrun clutch assembly. Refer to <u>AT-419</u>, "Forward and Overrun Clutches"
- Low & reverse brake assembly. Refer to AT-426, "Low & Reverse Brake".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-65, "Cruise Test — Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

[ALL]

11. снеск тсм

- 1. Check TCM input/output signals. Refer to AT-80, "TCM Terminals and Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate

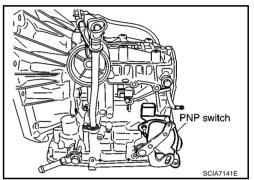
BCS000WO

SYMPTOM:

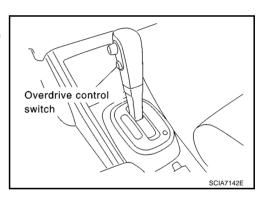
OD OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

DESCRIPTION

PNP switch
PNP switch assembly includes a transaxle position switch. The
transaxle position switch detects the selector lever position and
sends a signal to the TCM.

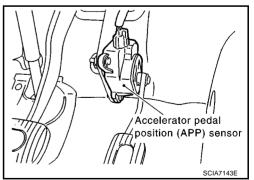


Overdrive control switch
 Overdrive control switch detects the switch position (ON or OFF)
 and sends a signal to the TCM.



Closed throttle position signal and wide open throttle position signal

ECM judges throttle opening based on a signal from accelerator pedal position sensor, and sends the signal via CAN communication to the TCM.



DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

The diagnostic procedure includes inspection for the PNP stitch, overdrive control switch, closed throttle position signal and wide open throttle position signal circuit. Refer to AT-197, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (EURO-OBD) or AT-288, "PNP, OD SWITCH AND CLOSED THROTTLE, WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT" (Except for EURO-OBD).

АТ

F

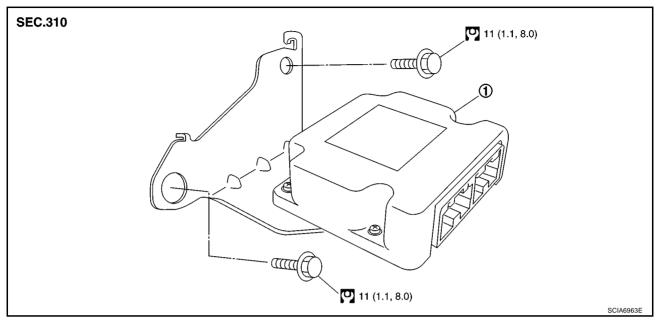
Н

В

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

Removal and Installation (LHD) COMPONENTS

PFP:31036

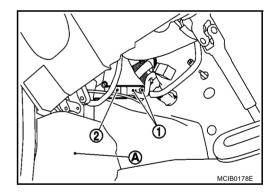


1. TCM

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Disconnect TCM harness connectors (1) from TCM (2).
 (3): Instrument lower finisher
- 3. Remove TCM (2).



INSTALLATION

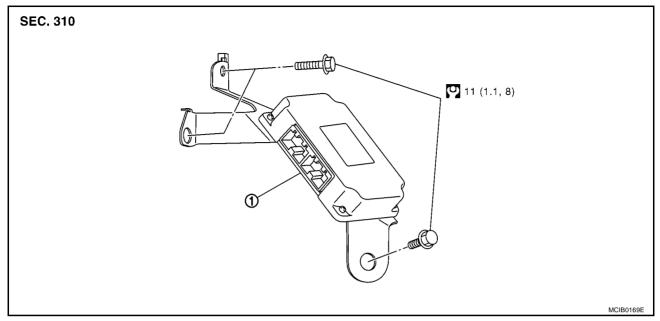
Install in the reverse order of removal.

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

[ALL]

Removal and Installation (RHD) COMPONENTS

BCS000YK

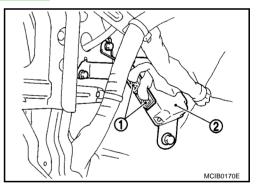


1. TCM

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove glove box assembly. Refer to IP-12, "GLOVE BOX ASSEMBLY".
- 3. Disconnect TCM harness connectors (1) from TCM (2).
- 4. Remove TCM (2).



INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

В

Α

ΑT

D

Е

.

G

Н

J

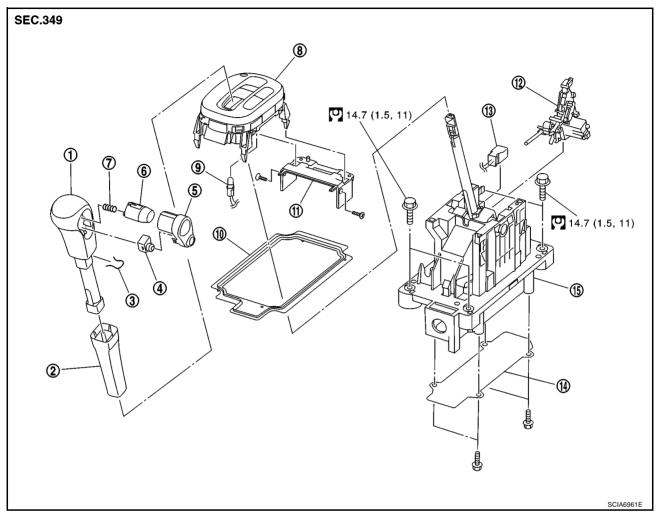
Κ

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

PFP:34901

Control Device Removal and Installation CONTROL DEVICE COMPONENTS

BCS000WQ



- 1. Selector lever knob
- 4. Overdrive control switch
- 7. Selector button return spring
- 10. Dust cover
- 13. A/T device harness connector
- 2. Knob cover
- 5. Knob finisher
- 8. Position indicator plate
- 11. Bracket
- 14. Plate

- 3. Lock pin
- 6. Selector button
- 9. Position lamp
- 12. Shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly
- 15. Control device assembly

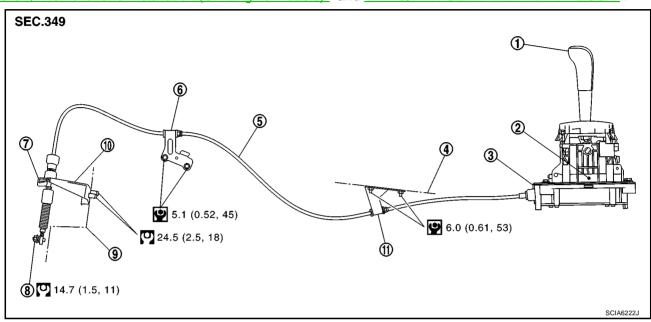
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11. "Components" .

CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS

Refer to the figure below for control cable removal and installation procedure.

NOTE:

Remove battery, air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case before working on the transaxle side. Refer to SC-51, "Removal and Installation (CR Engine Models)" and EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT".



- 1. Selector lever knob
- 4. Floor panel
- 7. Lock plate
- 10. Bracket

- 2. Control device assembly
- 5. Control cable
- 8. Lock nut
- 11. Bracket

- 3. Lock plate
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T assembly

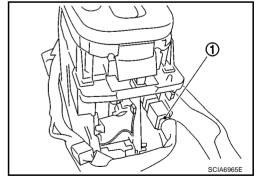
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- 1. Set selector lever in "N" position.
- 2. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-4, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 3. Disconnect A/T device harness connector (1).
- 4. Remove key interlock cable from control device assembly. Refer to AT-342, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE".



ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

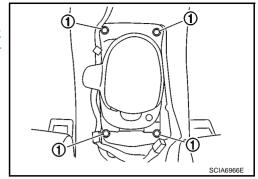
G

Н

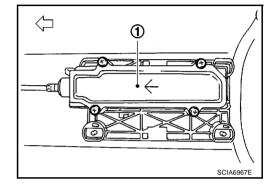
Κ

L

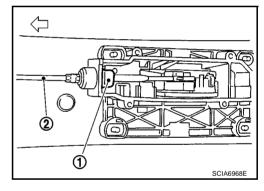
- 5. Remove control device assembly fitting bolts (1).
- Remove exhaust front tube, center muffler and heat plates. Refer to <u>EM-24</u>, "<u>EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY</u> CATALYST".



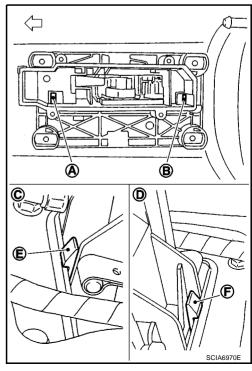
7. Remove plate (1) from control device assembly.



- 8. Remove lock plate (1) from control cable (2). \times: Vehicle front
- 9. Remove control cable (2) from control device assembly.



- 10. Insert flat-bladed screwdrivers at (A) and (B) as shown in the figure, and press both tabs (E) and (F) at the front (C) and rear (D) slightly toward the center of control device assembly to remove control device assembly downward of the vehicle.
 - ∀
 □: Vehicle front



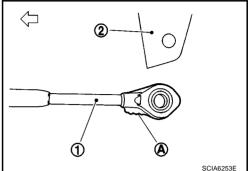
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

When installing control cable (1) to control device assembly (2), make sure that control cable (1) is fully pressed in with the ribbed (A) surface facing downward of the vehicle.

⟨□: Vehicle front

After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position" and AT-337. "Checking of A/T Position".



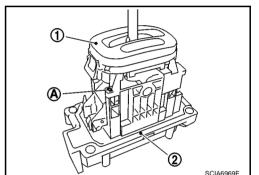
Control Device Disassembly and Assembly DISASSEMBLY

BCS000WR

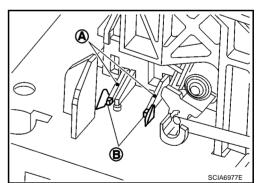
NOTE:

Refer to AT-332, "CONTROL DEVICE COMPONENTS" to disassemble.

- 1. Remove selector lever knob from control device assembly. Refer to AT-336, "Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove position lamp from position indicator plate (1).
- Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver to (A) (at 4 locations) as shown in the figure, and bend each hook slightly to raise position indicator plate (1) and remove from control device assembly (2).
- 4. Remove bracket from control device assembly (2).
- 5. Remove A/T device harness connector from control device assembly (2).



6. Release tabs (A) on shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly from hooks (B) on control device assembly to shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly.



ASSEMBLY

Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

AT-335

Α

ΑT

В

D

F

Н

Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation REMOVAL

BCS000WS

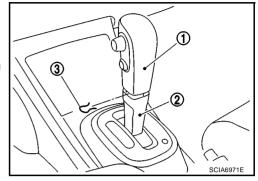
CAUTION:

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- 1. Set selector lever knob (1) in "N" position.
- 2. Slide knob cover (2) downward.
- 3. Pull out lock pin (3) from selector lever knob (1).
- Remove selector lever knob (1) and knob cover (2) as a set from selector lever.

CAUTION:

Do not push selector button.

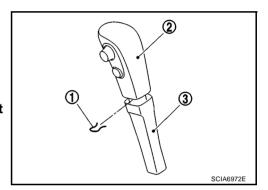


INSTALLATION

- 1. Insert lock pin (1) to selector lever knob (2).
- 2. Install knob cover (3) to selector lever knob (2).
- 3. Set selector lever in "N" position.
- 4. Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.

CAUTION:

- Do not tilt selector lever knob when installing. Install it straight, and do not tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Do not push selector button.



BCS000WT

Adjustment of A/T Position

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or if the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

1. Place selector lever in "P" position.

CAUTION:

Turn wheels more than 1/4 rotations and apply the park lock.

- 2. Remove air duct (inlet) and air duct. Refer to EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT" .
- 3. Remove lock nut (1) and control cable (2) from manual shaft (3).
- 4. Place manual shaft (3) in "P" position.
- 5. Hold the control cable (2) at the end. Push and pull it twice or three times, and then pull it with a specified force. Temporarily tighten lock nut (1) with the control cable loose.

Specified force

: 9.8 N (1.0 kg, 2.2 lb)

6. Tighten lock nut (1) to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-333</u>, <u>"CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS"</u>.

CAUTION:

Do not apply any force to manual shaft (3) after lock nut (1) is tightened.

- 3 SCIA6370J
- 7. Move selector lever from "P" to "1" position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
- Check A/T position. AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".
- 9. Install any part removed.

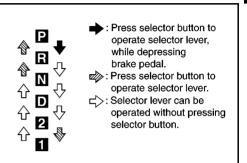
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

[ALL]

Checking of A/T Position

BCS000WU

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (Do not start engine.).
- 2. Make sure selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also make sure selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Move selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and transaxle body.
- 5. The method of operating selector lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown in the figure.
- 6. Confirm back-up lamps illuminate only when selector lever is placed in "R" position. Confirm back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is in "P" or "N" position even if it is pushed toward "R" position without pressing selector button.
- 7. Confirm engine can only be started with selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.
- 8. Make sure A/T is locked completely in "P" position.



ΑT

Α

В

Е

F

SCIA6984E

Н

J

K

L

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

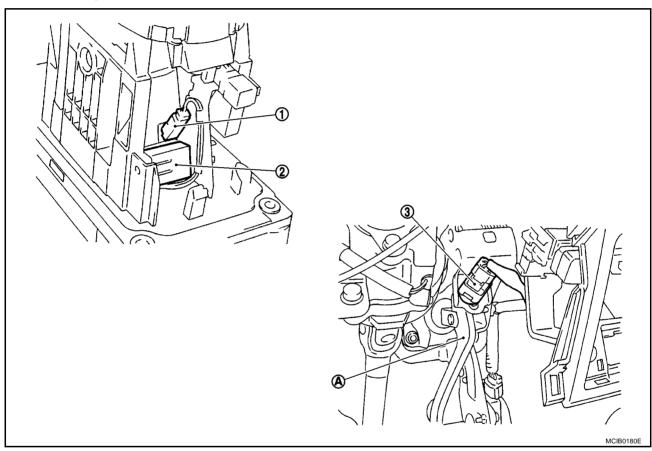
PFP:34950

Description BCS000WV

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other position unless brake pedal is depressed.
 - With the key removed, selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" position to any other position.
 - The key cannot be removed unless selector lever is placed in "P" position.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside key cylinder, respectively.

Shift Lock System Parts Location

BCS000WW

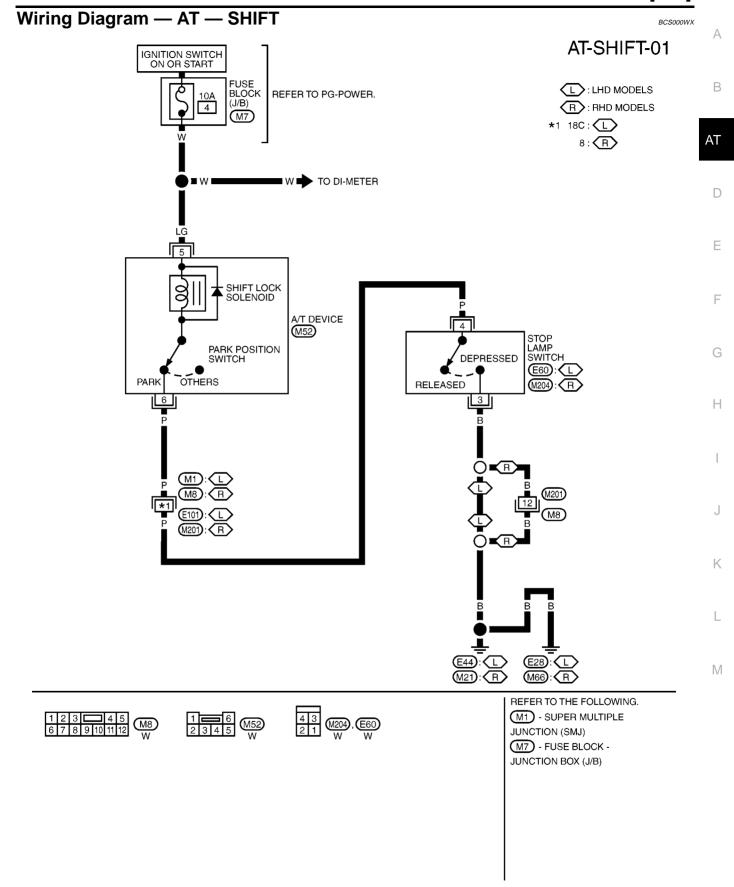


- 1. Park position switch
- 2. Shift lock solenoid
- 3. Stop lamp switch

A. Brake pedal

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

[ALL]



MCWA0252E

[ALL]

BCS000WY

Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with ignition switch in ON position and brake pedal depressed.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with ignition key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when ignition switch is removed from key cylinder. SYMPTOM 2:
- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P" position.

1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to AT-342, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE".

2. CHECK A/T POSITION

Check A/T position. Refer to AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.

3. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID AND PARK POSITION SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Selector lever is set in "P" position.
- 3. Check operation sound.

Condition	Brake pedal	Operation sound
When ignition switch is turned to ON position and selector lever is set in	Depressed	Yes
"P" position.	Released	No

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

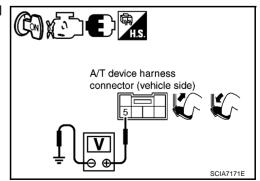
4. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal 5 and ground.

Voltage : Battery voltage

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 5.



5. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect stop lamp switch harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 3 and 4.

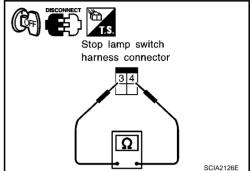
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal. Refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector and A/T device harness connector
- 10A fuse [No.4, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Ignition switch, Refer to PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

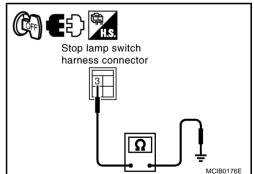
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminal 3 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace shift lock solenoid and park position switch assembly.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



ΑT

В

Е

Н

K

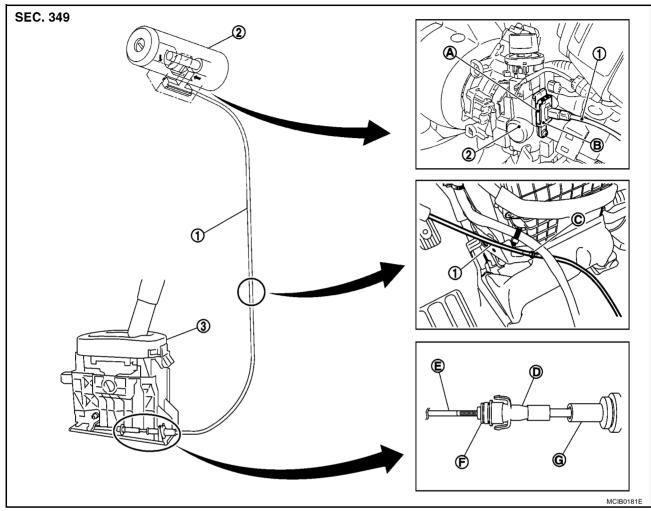
_

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

PFP:34908

Removal and Installation COMPONENTS

BCS001EF



- 1. Key interlock cable
- A. Lock plate
- D. Slider
- G. Casing cap

- 2. Key cylinder
- B. Holder
- E. Key interlock rod

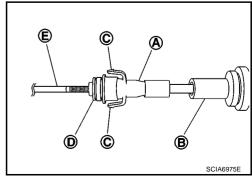
- 3. Control device assembly
- C. Clip
- F. Adjust holder

REMOVAL

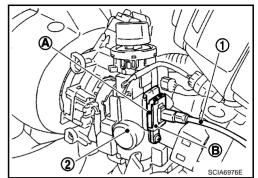
CAUTION:

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

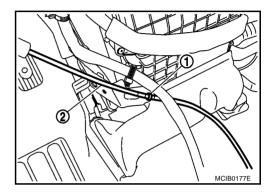
- 1. Set selector lever in "N" position.
- 2. Remove selector lever knob. Refer to AT-336, "Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-4, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 4. Slide slider (A) toward casing cap (B) while pressing tabs (C) on slider to separate slider (A) from adjust holder (D).
- 5. Remove casing cap (B) from cable bracket on control device assembly.
- 6. Remove key interlock cable from key interlock rod (E).



- 7. Remove steering column cover upper/lower and instrument lower finisher. Refer to IP-4, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 8. Pull out lock plate (A) from holder (B).
- 9. Remove key interlock cable (1) from key cylinder (2).



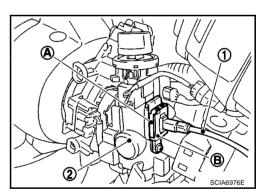
10. Remove clip (1), and then remove key interlock cable (2).



INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

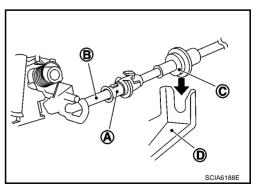
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device assembly, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions.
- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "ACC" or "ON" position.
- 3. Set key interlock cable (1) to key cylinder (2).
- 4. Install lock plate (A) to holder (B).
- 5. Turn ignition switch to "LOCK" position.



- 6. Temporarily install adjust holder (A) to key interlock rod (B).
- 7. Install casing cap (C) to cable bracket (D) on control device assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not bend or twist key interlock cable excessively when installing.
- After installing key interlock cable to cable bracket (D) on control device assembly, make sure casing caps (C) is firmly secured in cable bracket (D) on control device assembly.
- If casing cap (C) is loose [less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb) removing force], replace key interlock cable.



, ,

В

ΑТ

D

Е

1

G

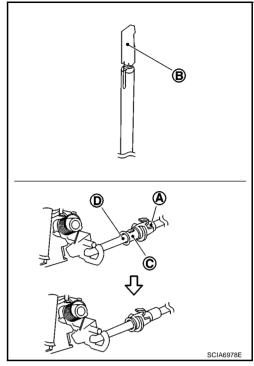
Н

K

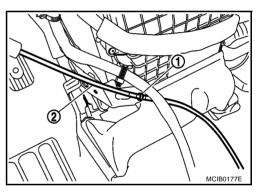
8. Slide slider (A) toward key interlock rod (D) while pressing pull lock (B) down to securely connect adjust holder (C) with key interlock rod (D).

CAUTION:

- Do not press tabs when holding slider (A)
- Do not apply any force at the right angle to key interlock rod (D) when slider (A).



- 9. Place clip (1).(2): Key interlock cable
- 10. Install steering column cover upper/lower and instrument lower finisher. Refer to IP-4, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 11. Install center console assembly. Refer to IP-4, "INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY".
- 12. Install selector lever knob. Refer to <u>AT-336, "Selector Lever Knob Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 13. Check shift lock system. Refer to AT-338, "Description".



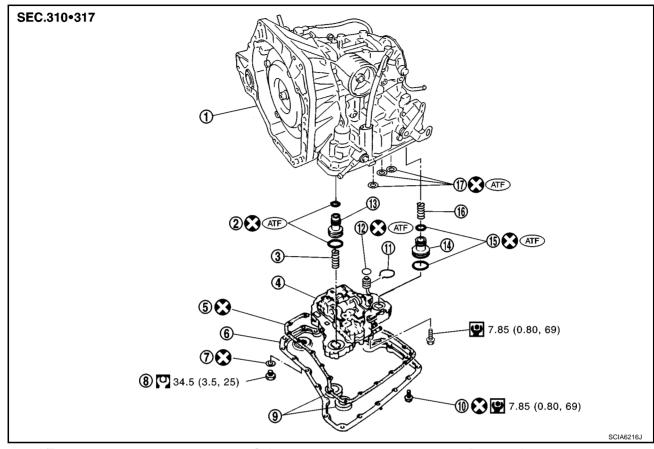
[ALL]

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

PFP:00000

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators COMPONENTS

BCS000X2



- 1. A/T
- 4. Control valve assembly
- 7. Drain plug gasket
- 10. Oil pan fitting bolt
- 13. Servo release accumulator piston
- 16. Return spring

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Oil pan gasket
- 8. Drain plug
- 11. Snap ring
- 14. N-D accumulator piston
- 17. Lip seal

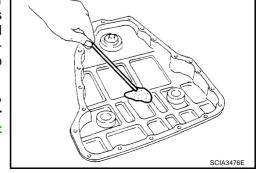
- 3. Return spring
- 6. Oil pan
- 9. Magnet
- 12. O-ring
- 15. O-ring

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove engine under cover and fender protector (LH). Refer to EI-14, "FENDER PROTECTOR".
- 3. Drain ATF from drain hole.
- 4. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- 5. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smell burned or contains foreign particles, friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If ATF contains frictional material (clutch, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to CO-12, "RADIATOR".
- 6. Remove magnets from oil pan.



AT

В

G

Н

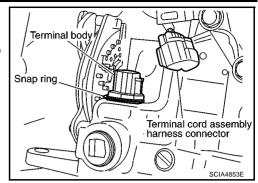
|

J

Κ

ı

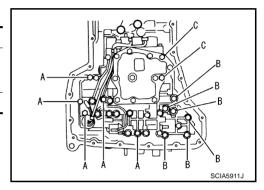
- 7. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector.
- 8. Remove snap ring from terminal body.
- 9. Remove terminal cord assembly by pushing terminal body into transaxle case.



10. Remove control valve assembly fitting bolts A , B and C .

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	А	В	С
Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2



11. Remove control valve assembly from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

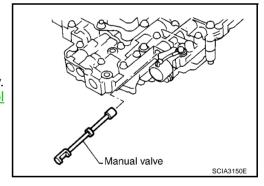
Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return spring.

12. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop manual valve.

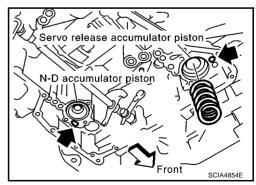
- 13. Remove O-ring from terminal body.
- 14. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-392, "Control Valve Assembly", AT-401, "Control Valve Upper Body" and AT-405, "Control Valve Lower Body".



15. Remove servo release accumulator piston and N-D accumulator piston by applying compressed air if necessary.

CAUTION:

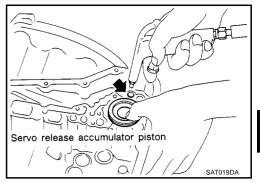
Hold each piston with lint-free cloth.



a. Apply compressed air to the oil hole as shown in the figure, and remove servo release accumulator piston from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. Cover the area with lint-free cloth and blow air little by little to avoid this.



ΑT

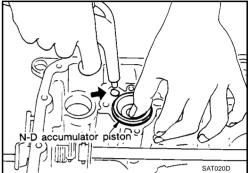
D

В

b. Apply compressed air to the oil hole as shown in the figure, and remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. Cover the area with lint-free cloth and blow air little by little to avoid this.



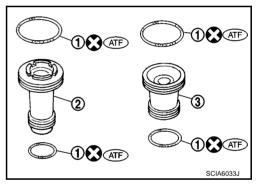
G

Н

c. Remove O-rings (1) from servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3).

CAUTION:

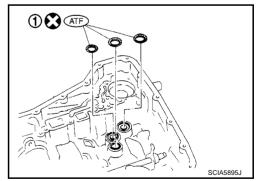
Wrap the removed servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3) in a lint-free cloth.



. .

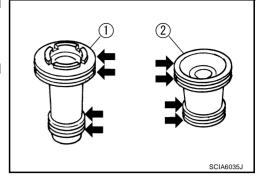
M

16. Remove lip seals (1) from transaxle case.



Inspection

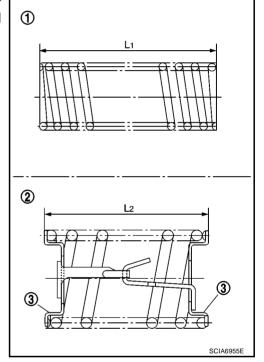
- Inspect the sliding surfaces of each accumulator piston and transaxle case, and replace if damaged or dented.
 - (1): Servo release accumulator piston
 - (2): N-D accumulator piston
- Inspect the sliding surfaces of manual valve and valve body, and replace if damaged or dented.



- Inspect each return spring, and replace if damaged, deformed or worn. Refer to <u>AT-476, "Accumulator"</u> for free length (L1) and length (L2).
 - (1): Return spring (Servo release accumulator)
 - (2): Return spring (N-D accumulator)

CAUTION:

Do not remove spring retainer (3).



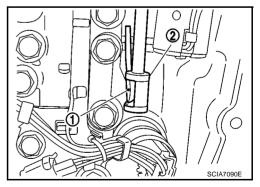
Installation

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Set manual shaft in "N" position, then align manual plate (1) with groove in manual valve (2).
- After installing control valve assembly to transaxle case, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.
- After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-18</u>, "<u>Checking A/T Fluid</u>".

CAUTION:

- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of transaxle case and oil pan.
- Do not reuse O-rings, lip seals, oil pan gasket and oil pan fitting bolts.
- Apply ATF to manual valve, O-rings, lip seals and sliding surfaces transaxle case.



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

[ALL]

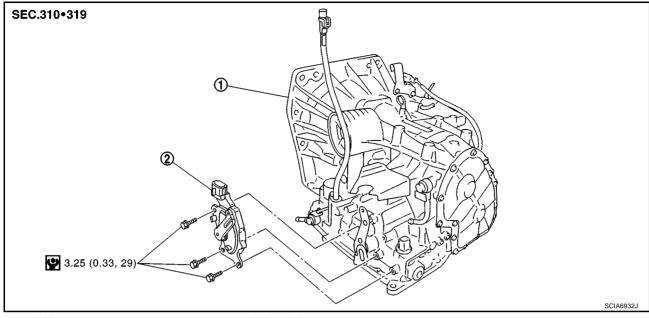
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch COMPONENTS

BCS000X3

В

ΑT

D



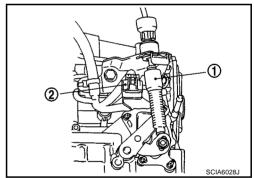
1. A/T 2. PNP switch

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 2. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT" .
- 3. Remove control cable (1) from manual shaft. Refer to <u>AT-333</u>, "CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS".
- 4. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector (2).
- 5. Remove PNP switch fitting bolts.
- 6. Set manual shaft in "P" position.
- 7. Remove PNP switch from A/T.



Installation

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Align PNP switch position when installing.
- After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to <u>AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u> .
- After installation is completed, check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to <u>AT-202, "PNP SWITCH"</u>.

Н

J

K

L

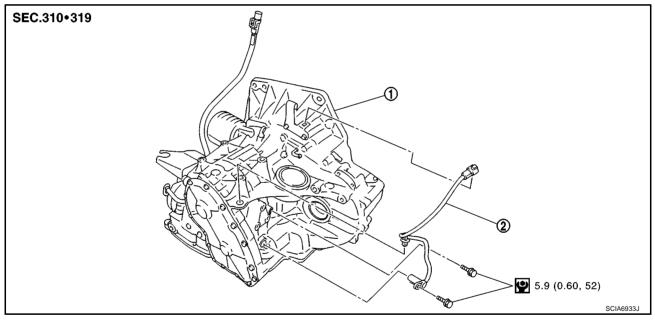
PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH ADJUSTMENT

- 1. Set selector lever and manual shaft (1) in "N" position.
- 2. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT" .
- 3. Remove control cable from manual shaft (1). Refer to AT-333, "CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS"
- 4. Loosen PNP switch fitting bolts.
- 5. Insert the pin (3) [4 mm (0.16 in) dia.] straight into manual shaft (1) adjustment hole.
- 6. Rotate PNP switch (2) until the pin (3) can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch (2).
- 7. Tighten PNP switch fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-349, "COMPONENTS".
- 8. Remove the pin (3) from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch (2).
- 9. Check continuity of PNP switch (2). Refer to AT-202, "PNP SWITCH".
- 10. Adjust and check A/T position. Refer to AT-336, "Adjustment of A/T Position", AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".
- 11. Reinstall any parts removed.

Revolution Sensor COMPONENTS

BCS000X4

SCIA6218J



A/T

2. Revolution sensor

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT".

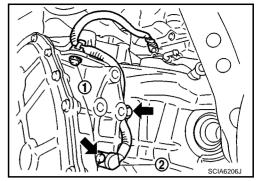
В

ΑT

D

Е

- Disconnect revolution sensor harness connector.
- 4. Remove clip (1).
- 5. Remove revolution sensor (2) from A/T.
 - ←: Bolt (2)

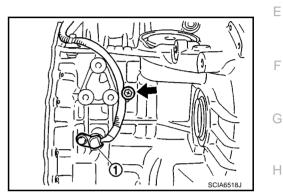


Installation

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

Ensure revolution sensor harness is firmly secured with bolt. (1): Revolution sensor

←: Bolt (1)



train revolution sensor)

Turbine Revolution Sensor (Power Train Revolution Sensor) COMPONENTS

SEC.310 • 319 2 (ATF) 5.9 (0.60, 52) O-ring A/T 2. Turbine revolution sensor (power

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

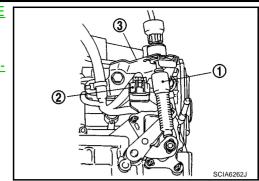
Removal

- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT" .

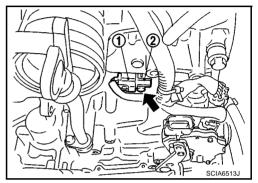
BCS000X5

AT-351

- 3. Remove control cable (1). Refer to <u>AT-333, "CONTROL CABLE COMPONENTS"</u>.
- 4. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector (2).
- 5. Remove bracket (3) of control cable. Refer to <u>AT-333, "CON-TROL CABLE COMPONENTS"</u>.



- 6. Disconnect turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector (1).
- 7. Remove turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) fitting bolt.
 - ←: Bolt (1)
- 8. Remove turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (2) from A/T.
- Remove O-ring from turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (2).



Installation

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

After installing control cable, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-336}}$, "Adjustment of A/T Position", $\underline{\text{AT-337}}$, "Checking of A/T Position".

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

[ALL]

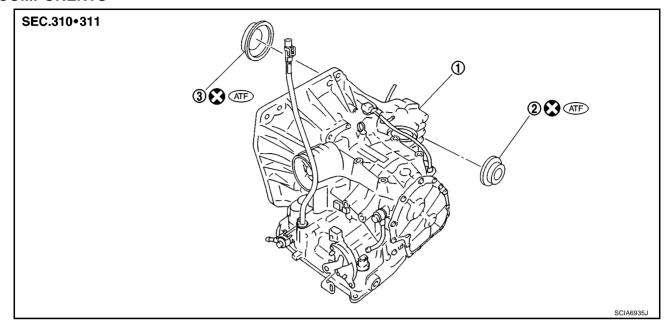
Differential Side Oil Seal COMPONENTS

BCS000X6

В

ΑT

D



1. A/T

2. LH differential side oil seal

3. RH differential side oil seal

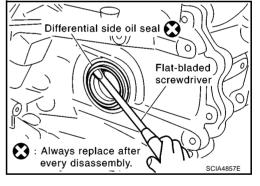
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Remove front drive shaft. Refer to FAX-13, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove differential side oil seal using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
 CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch transaxle case and converter housing.



. .

Н

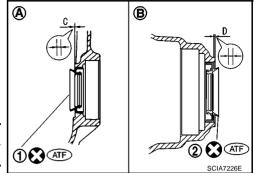
Installation

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Drive each differential side oil seal evenly using a drift (SST and commercial service tool) so that differential side oil seal protrudes by the dimension "C" or "D" respectively.
 - (1): LH differential side oil seal
 - (2): RH differential side oil seal
 - (A): Transaxle case side
 - (B): Converter housing side

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "C"	$0 \pm 0.5 \ (0 \pm 0.020)$
Dimension "D"	$1.1 \pm 0.5 \; (0.043 \pm 0.020)$



NOTE:

Differential side oil seal pulling direction is used as the reference.

Drift to be used:

Location	Tool number
Transaxle case side (A)	ST35325000 KV31103000
Converter housing side (B)	Commercial service tool [Inner diameter: 47 mm (1.85 in), outer diameter: 54 mm (2.13 in)]

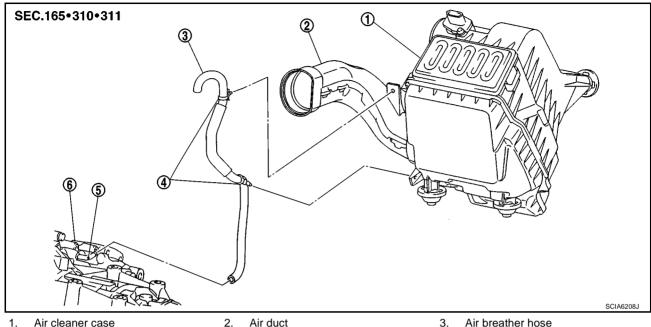
After installing differential side oil seal, check A/T fluid leakage and A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-18, "Checking A/T Fluid".

AIR BREATHER HOSE

PFP:31098

Removal and Installation **COMPONENTS**

BCS000YL



Air cleaner case

2. Air duct

Clip 4.

- 5. Air breather tube
- 6. A/T

REMOVAL

- Remove battery. Refer to SC-14, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-118, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.

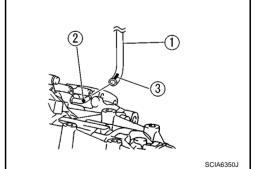
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- Install air breather hose (1) to air breather tube (2) so that the paint mark (3) faces upward. Also make sure air breather hose end laps with air breather tube 17 mm (0.67 in) or more.
- When installing air breather hose to air duct and air cleaner case, make sure to fully insert the hose with clip.

CAUTION:

Make sure air breather hose is not collapsed or blocked due to folding or bending when installed.



ΑT

В

D

F

Н

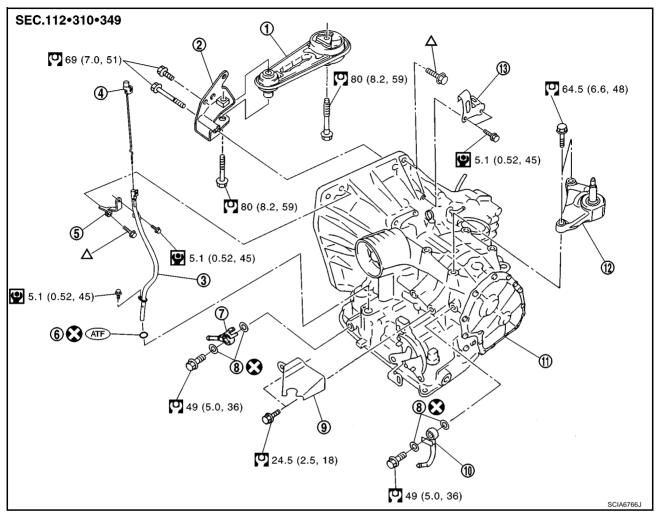
J

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation COMPONENTS

PFP:32020

BCS000X7



- 1. Rear torque rod
- 4. A/T fluid level gauge
- 7. Copper washer
- 10. A/T assembly
- 13. Washer

- 2. Rear engine mounting bracket
- 5. O-ring
- 8. Bracket
- 11. Engine mounting bracket (LH)
- 3. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 6. Fluid cooler tube
- 9. Fluid cooler tube
- 12. Bracket
- Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

△: For tightening torque, refer to AT-358, "INSTALLATION".

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-18, "AIR CLEANER AND AIR DUCT".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.

В

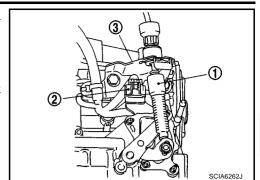
ΑT

D

F

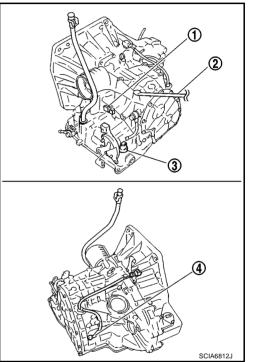
Н

- Remove control cable (1). Refer to AT-333, "CONTROL CABLE **COMPONENTS**".
- 5. Disconnect PNP switch harness connector (2).
- 6. Remove bracket (3) of control cable.
- 7. Remove engine under cover and fender protector. Refer to El-14, "FENDER PROTECTOR".



8. Disconnect following harness connector and wire harness.

- Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) harness connector (1)
- Body ground harness (2)
- Terminal cord assembly harness connector (3)
- Revolution sensor harness connector (4)
- 9. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-51, "Removal and Installation (CR Engine Models)".



10. Turn crankshaft to remove four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

Crankshaft should be rotated clockwise, viewed from front of engine.

- 11. Disconnect A/T fluid cooler hoses.
- 12. Remove front drive shafts. Refer to FAX-13, "Removal and Installation".
- 13. Remove heat insulator. Refer to EM-24, "EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND THREE WAY CATALYST".
- 14. Support A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

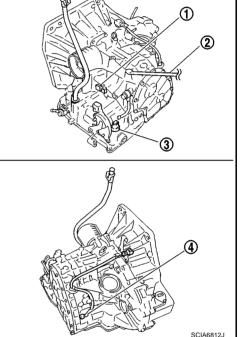
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 15. Remove rear torque rod and rear engine mounting bracket. Refer to EM-70, "ENGINE ASSEMBLY".
- 16. Support engine assembly using a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

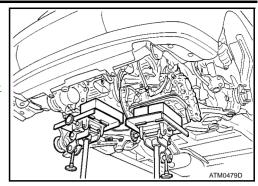
- 17. Remove A/T assembly fixing bolts.
- 18. Remove engine mounting insulator (LH). Refer to EM-70, "ENGINE ASSEMBLY".



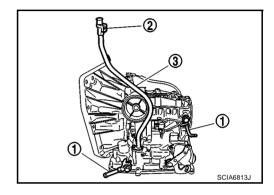
19. Remove A/T assembly from engine assembly.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 20. Remove engine mounting bracket (LH). Refer to AT-356, "COM-PONENTS" .



- 21. Remove fluid cooler tubes (1) and copper washers.
- 22. Remove A/T fluid level gauge (2).
- 23. Remove A/T fluid charging pipe (3).
- 24. Remove O-ring from A/T fluid charging pipe (3).
- 25. Remove bracket from A/T assembly.

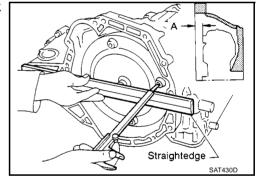


INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a A/T, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A": 16.2 mm (0.638 in) or more



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following work.

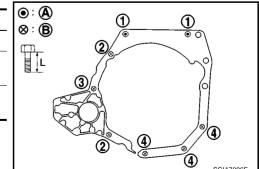
CAUTION:

Do not reuse O-ring and copper washers. Refer to AT-356, "COMPONENTS".

 When installing A/T assembly to engine assembly, attach fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt No.	1	2	3	4	
Number of bolts	2	2	1	3	
Bolt length "L" [mm (in)]	40 (1.57)	44 (1.73)	69 (2.72)	49 (1.93)	
Tightening torque [N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)]	48 (4.9, 35)				

(A): A/T to engine (B): Engine to A/T



TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

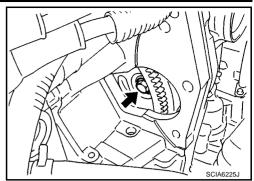
[ALL]

 Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of torque converter, and temporarily tighten bolts. Then, tighten bolts to the specified torque.

51 N·m (5.2 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from front of engine.
- When tightening the tighten bolts for the torque converter after fixing crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-50, "TIMING CHAIN".



 After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding.

 After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage, A/T fluid level and A/T positions. Refer to AT-18, <u>"Checking A/T Fluid"</u> and AT-337, "Checking of A/T Position".

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

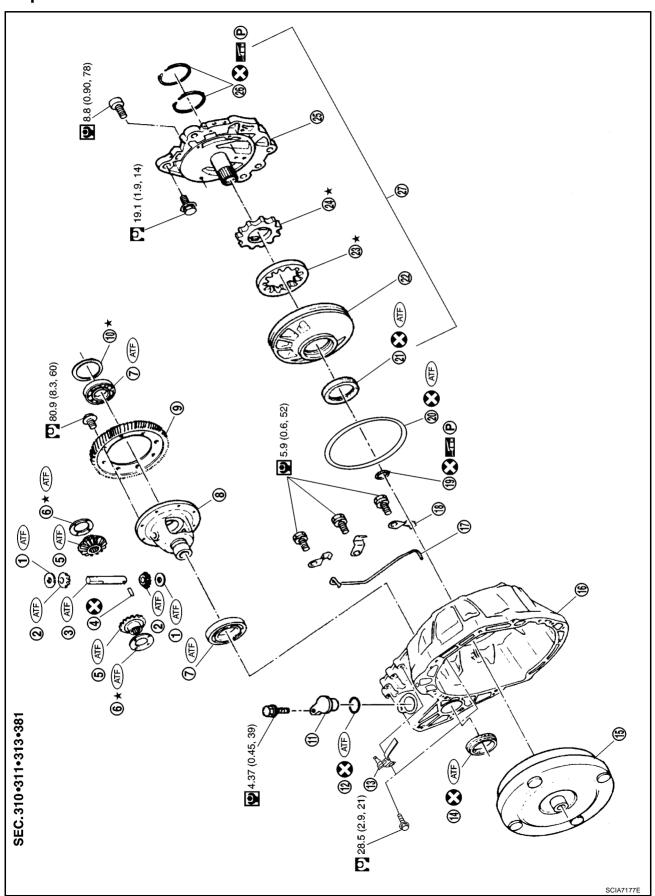
K

PFP:00000

OVERHAUL

Components

BCS000X8



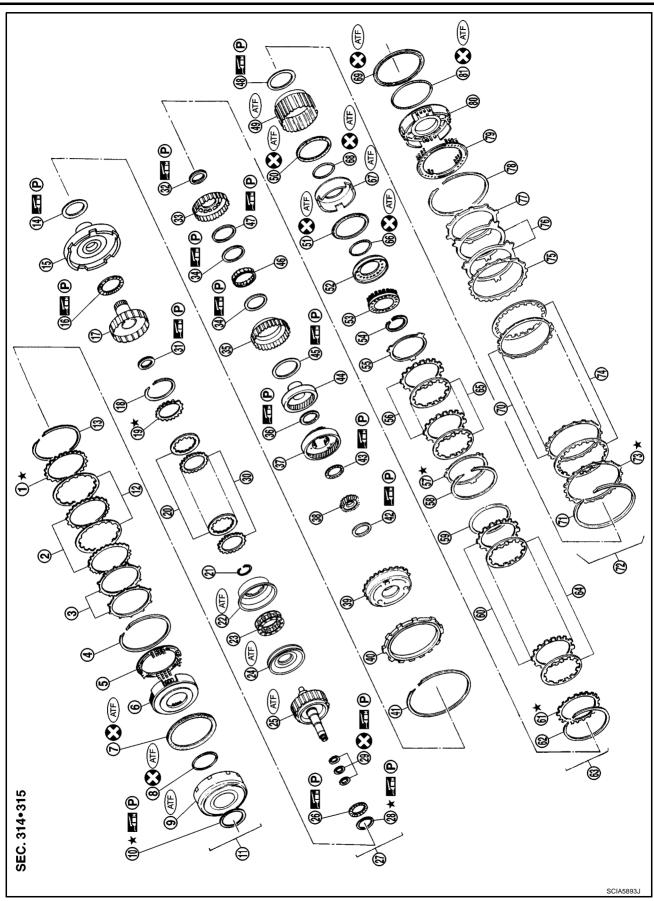
OVERHAUL

						[ALL]
1.	Pinion mate gear thrust washer	2.	Pinion mate gear	3.	Pinion mate shaft	_
4.	Lock pin	5.	Side gear	6.	Side gear thrust washer	
7	Differential side bearing	Q	Differential case	Ω	Final goar	

	i illion mato godi unaot waonoi	۷.	i illion mato godi	٥.	i illion mato onart
4.	Lock pin	5.	Side gear	6.	Side gear thrust washer
7.	Differential side bearing	8.	Differential case	9.	Final gear
10.	Differential side bearing adjusting shim	11.	Plug	12.	O-ring
13.	Bracket	14.	RH differential side oil seal	15.	Torque converter
16.	Converter housing	17.	Differential lubricant tube	18.	Clip
19.	O-ring	20.	O-ring	21.	Oil pump housing oil seal
22.	Oil pump housing	23.	Outer gear	24.	Inner gear
25.	Oil pump cover	26.	Seal ring	27.	Oil pump assembly
Refe	er to GI section to make sure icons (sv	mbol	marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11. "(Comp	onents".

M

Α



- 1. Retaining plate
- 4. Snap ring
- 7. Seal ring

- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Spring retainer assembly
- 8. D-ring

- 3. Dish plate
- 6. Reverse clutch piston
- 9. Reverse clutch drum

OVERHAUL

|--|

J

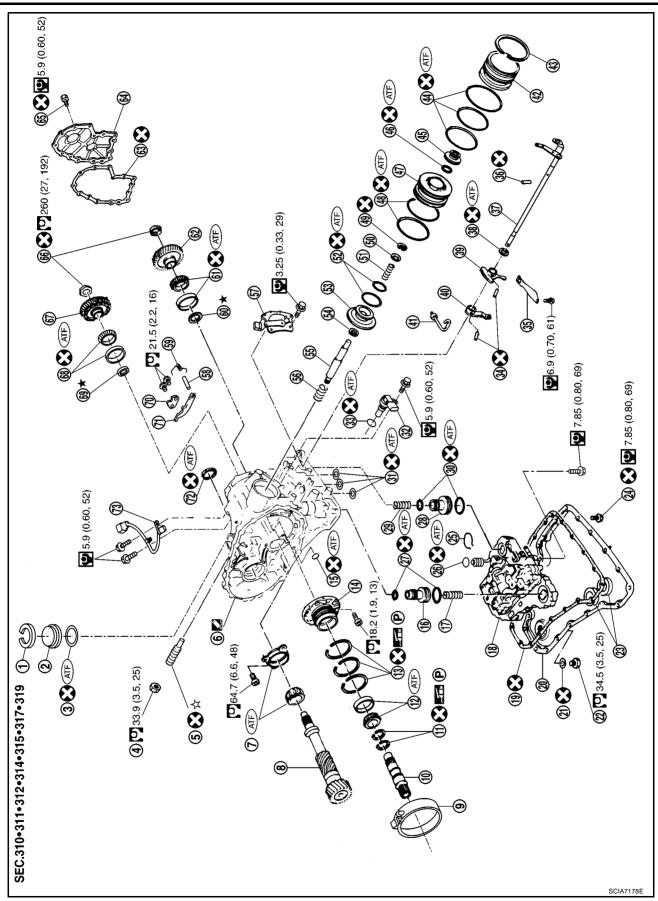
Κ

L

M

						_
10	Thrust washer	11.	Reverse clutch assembly	12.	Drive plate	_
13	Snap ring	14.	Needle bearing	15.	Front sun gear	Α
16	Needle bearing	17.	High clutch hub	18.	Snap ring	
19	Retaining plate	20.	Drive plate	21.	Snap ring	
22	Cancel cover	23.	Spring retainer assembly	24.	High clutch piston	В
25	Input shaft assembly (high clutch drum)	26.	Needle bearing	27.	High clutch assembly	
28	Bearing race	29.	Seal ring	30.	Driven plate	AT
31	Needle bearing	32.	Needle bearing	33.	Overrun clutch hub	
34	End bearing	35.	Forward clutch hub	36.	Needle bearing	
37	Rear planetary carrier	38.	Rear sun gear	39.	Front planetary carrier	D
40	Low one-way clutch	41.	Snap ring	42.	Needle bearing	
43	Needle bearing	44.	Rear internal gear	45.	Thrust washer	
46	Forward one-way clutch	47.	Thrust washer	48.	Thrust washer	Е
49	Forward clutch drum	50.	Seal ring	51.	Seal ring	
52	Overrun clutch piston	53.	Spring retainer assembly	54.	Snap ring	
55	Dish plate	56.	Driven plate	57.	Retaining plate	F
58	Snap ring	59.	Dish plate	60.	Driven plate	
61	Retaining plate	62.	Snap ring	63.	Forward clutch assembly and over- run clutch assembly	G
64	Drive plate	65.	Drive plate	66.	D-ring	
67	Forward clutch piston	68.	D-ring	69.	Seal ring	
70	Driven plate	71.	Snap ring	72.	Low & reverse brake assembly	Н
73	Retaining plate	74.	Drive plate	75.	Retaining plate	
76	Dish plate	77.	Driven plate	78.	Snap ring	
	Spring retainer assembly	80.	Low & reverse brake piston	21	D-ring	

AT-363



- 1. Snap ring
- 4. Lock nut
- 7. Reduction pinion gear bearing
- 2. Governor cap
- 5. Anchor end pin
- 8. Reduction pinion gear
- 3. O-ring
- 6. Transaxle case
- 9. Brake band

OVERHAUL

[ALL]

В

AT

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

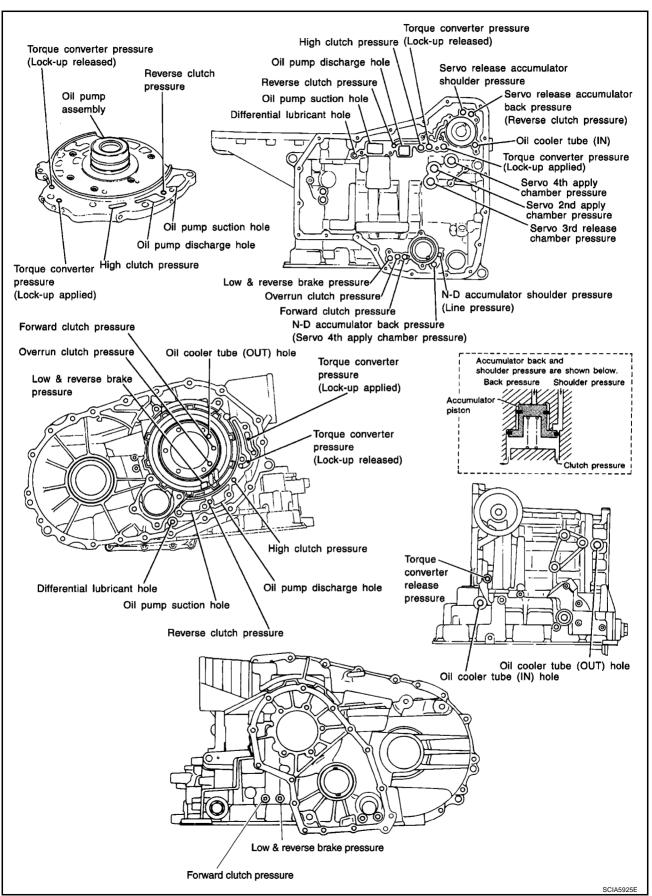
L

M

1	0. Output shaft	11.	Seal ring	12.	Output shaft bearing
1	3. Seal ring	14.	Bearing retainer	15.	O-ring
1	6. Servo release accumulator piston	17.	Return spring	18.	Control valve assembly
1	9. Oil pan gasket	20.	Oil pan	21.	Drain plug gasket
2	2. Drain plug	23.	Magnet	24.	Oil pan fitting bolt
2	5. Snap ring	26.	O-ring	27.	O-ring
2	N-D accumulator piston	29.	Return spring	30.	O-ring
3	1. Lip seal	32.	Turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor)	33.	O-ring
3	4. Retaining pin	35.	Detent spring	36.	Retaining pin
3	7. Manual shaft	38.	Manual shaft oil seal	39.	Manual plate
4	Parking rod plate	41.	Parking rod	42.	OD servo piston retainer
4	3. Snap ring	44.	O-ring	45.	OD servo piston
4	6. D-ring	47.	Servo piston retainer	48.	O-ring
4	9. E-ring	50.	Spring retainer	51.	OD servo return spring
5	2. D-ring	53.	Band servo piston	54.	Band servo thrust washer
5	5. Band servo piston stem	56.	2nd servo return spring	57.	PNP switch
5	8. Parking shaft	59.	Return spring	60.	Output gear adjusting spacer
6	Output gear bearing	62.	Output gear	63.	Side cover gasket
6	4. Side cover	65.	Side cover fitting bolt	66.	Lock nut
6	7. Idler gear	68.	Idler gear bearing	69.	Reduction pinion gear adjusting shim
7	Parking actuator support	71.	Parking pawl	72.	LH differential side oil seal
7	3. Revolution sensor				
R	efer to GI section to make sure icons (s	ymbo	marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "	Comp	onents" .
Н	owever, refer to the following symbol for	othe	rs.		

Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518).

Oil Channel



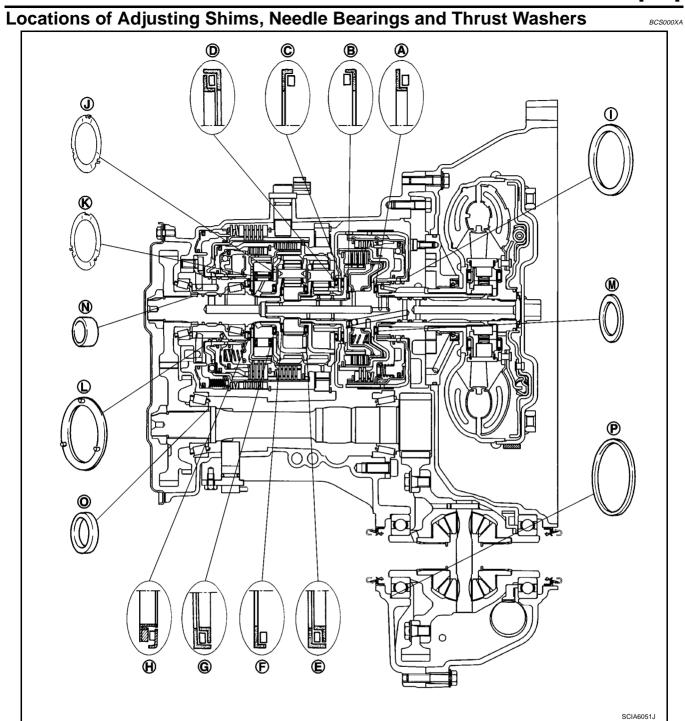
В

ΑT

D

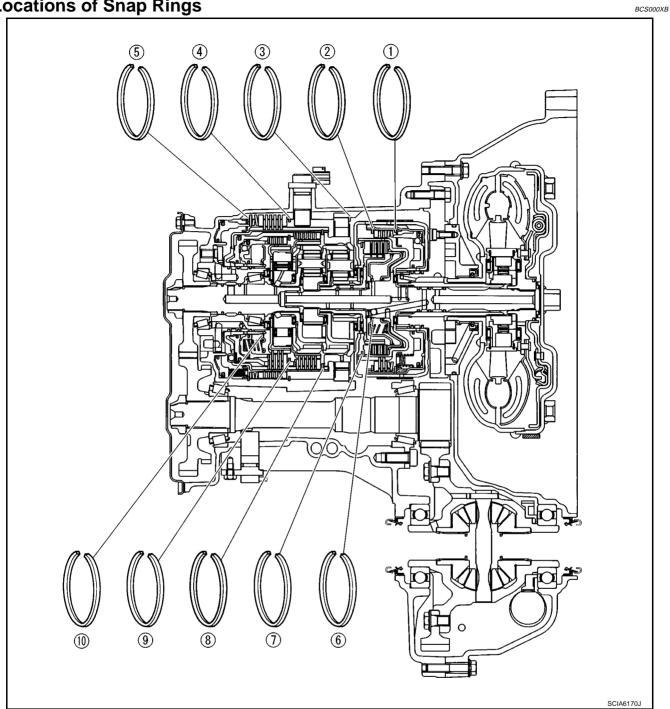
Н

M



Refer to <u>AT-474, "SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)"</u>

Locations of Snap Rings



Refer to AT-474, "SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)".

В

D

Е

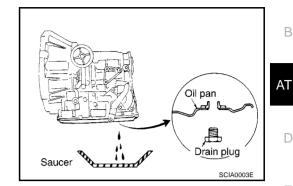
Н

M

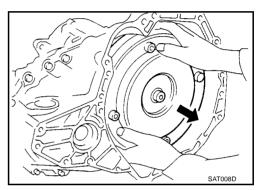
DISASSEMBLY

Disassembly

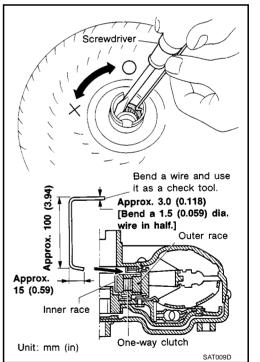
- Drain ATF through drain hole.
- 2. Remove drain plug gasket from drain plug.



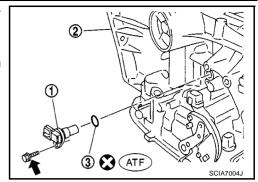
Remove torque converter.



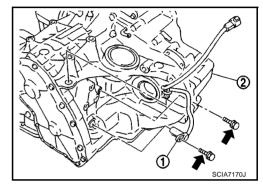
- Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown in the figure.
- Insert check tool into groove of bearing support built into oneway clutch outer race.
- b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using screwdriver.
- Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



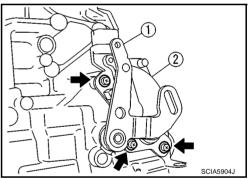
- 5. Remove turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1) from transaxle case (2).
 - ←: Bolt (1)
- 6. Remove O-ring (3) from turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1).



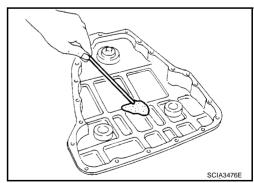
- 7. Remove revolution sensor (1) from transaxle case (2).
 - ←: Bolt (2)



- 8. Set manual shaft (1) in "P" position.
- 9. Remove PNP switch (2) from transaxle case.
 - ←: Bolt (3)



- 10. Remove oil pan fitting bolts.
- 11. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- 12. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to CO-12, "RADIATOR".
- 13. Remove magnets from oil pan.

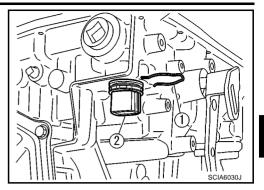


- Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring (1) from terminal body (2).

CAUTION

Do not expand snap ring (1) excessively.

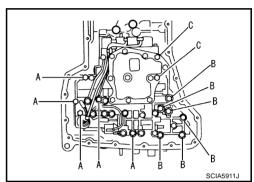
b. Push terminal body (2) into transaxle case.



c. Remove control valve assembly fitting bolts ${\bf A}$, ${\bf B}$ and ${\bf C}$.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	Α	В	С
Bolt length " ℓ " [mm (in)]	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2



d. Remove control valve assembly from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop manual valve.

- 15. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.
 - Inspect the sliding surfaces of manual valve and valve body, and replace if damaged or dented.

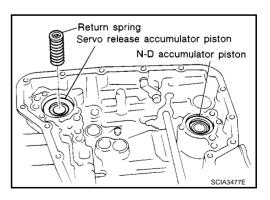
CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop manual valve.

16. Remove O-ring from terminal body.

Manual valve SCIA3150E

17. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.



Α

В

AT

D

F

G

Н

J

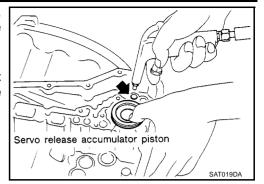
K

L

18. Apply compressed air into the oil hole as shown in the figure, and remove servo release accumulator piston from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

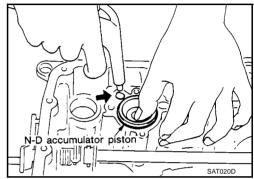
Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. Cover the area with lint-free cloth and blow air little by little to avoid this.



19. Apply compressed air into the oil hole as shown in the figure, and remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

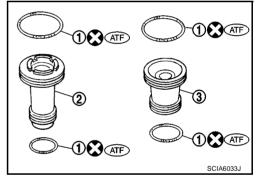
Strong flow of air will push the accumulator piston out along with a splash of ATF. Cover the area with lint freecloth and blow air little by little to avoid this.



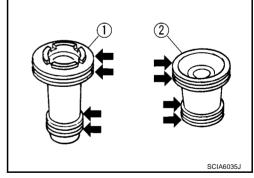
20. Remove O-rings (1) from servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3).

CAUTION:

Wrap the removed servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3) in a lint-free cloth.



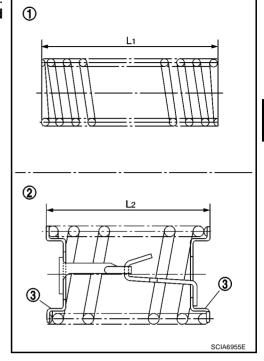
- Inspect the sliding surfaces of each accumulator piston and transaxle case, and replace if damaged or dented.
 - (1): Servo release accumulator piston
 - (2): N-D accumulator piston



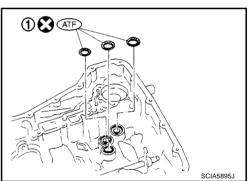
- Inspect each return spring, and replace if deformed or worn.
 Refer to <u>AT-476, "Accumulator"</u> for free length (L1) and length (L2).
 - (1): Return spring (Servo release accumulator)
 - (2): Return spring (N-D accumulator)

CAUTION

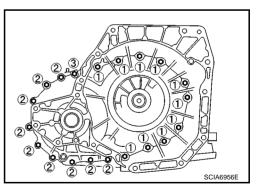
Do not remove spring retainer (3).



21. Remove lip seals (1) from transaxle case.



- 22. Remove converter housing according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove converter housing fitting bolts (1), (2) and (3) using a power tool.
- b. Remove bracket from converter housing
- c. Remove converter housing by tapping it lightly.



Δ

В

ΑT

D

Е

Г

G

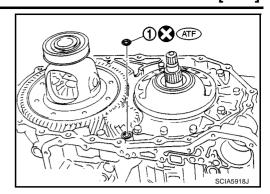
Н

.1

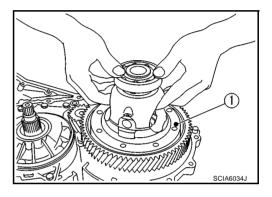
<

L

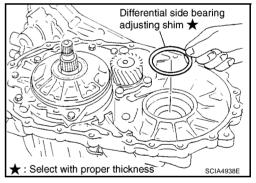
d. Remove O-ring (1) from differential lubricant hole.



- 23. Remove plug from converter housing.
- 24. Remove O-ring from plug.
- 25. Remove final drive assembly (1) from transaxle case.



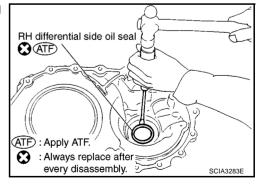
26. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transaxle case.



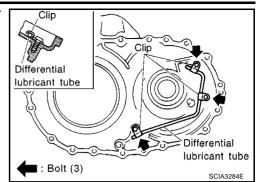
27. Remove RH differential side oil seal from converter housing using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch converter housing.

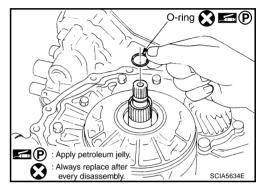


28. Remove differential lubricant tube and clips from converter housing.

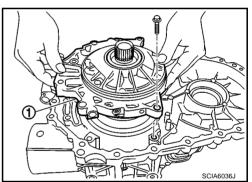


29. Remove oil pump assembly according to the following procedures.

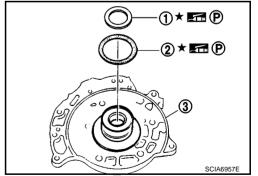
a. Remove O-ring from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



- b. Remove oil pump assembly fitting bolts, and then remove oil pump assembly (1) from transaxle case.
- c. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly (1).



d. Remove bearing race (1) and thrust washer (2) from oil pump assembly (3).



А

В

ΑT

D

Е

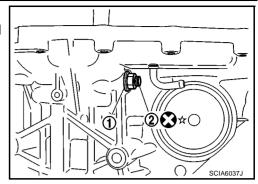
U

Н

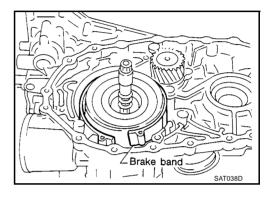
Κ

L

- 30. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- a. Loosen lock nut (1), and then remove anchor end pin (2) and lock nut (1) as a set from transaxle case.

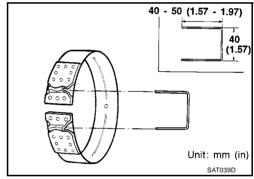


b. Remove brake band from transaxle case.

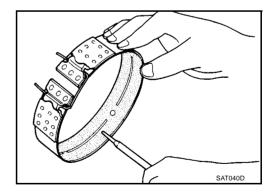


 To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure.

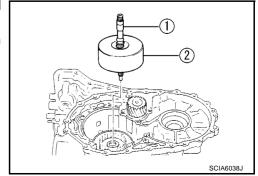
Leave the clip in position after removing brake band.



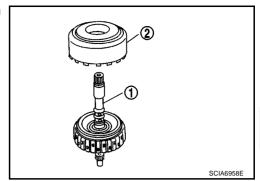
c. Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



- 31. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) and reverse clutch assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) (1) with reverse clutch assembly (2).



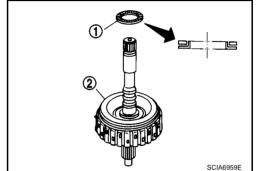
b. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) (1) from reverse clutch assembly (2).



АТ

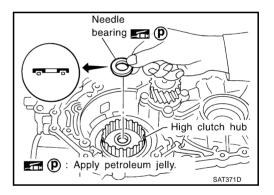
c. Remove needle bearing (1) from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (2).

• Inspect needle bearing (1) and input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (2), and replace if damaged or worn.



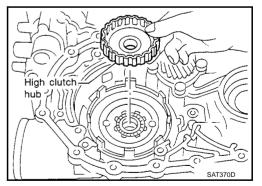
32. Remove needle bearing from high clutch hub.

• Inspect needle bearing, and replace if damaged or worn.



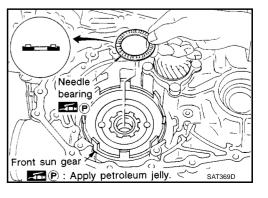
33. Remove high clutch hub from front sun gear.

• Inspect high clutch hub, and replace if damaged or worn.



34. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

• Inspect needle bearing, and replace if damaged or worn.



В

D

Е

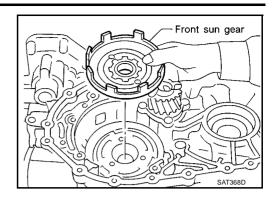
F

G

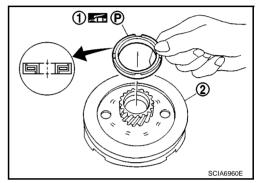
Н

.

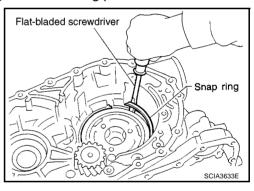
35. Remove front sun gear from front planetary carrier.



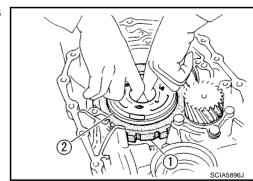
- 36. Remove needle bearing (1) from front sun gear (2).
 - Inspect needle bearing (1) and front sun gear (2), and replace if damaged or worn.



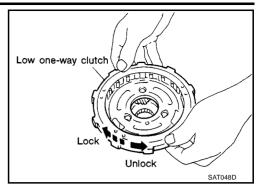
- 37. Remove front planetary carrier and low one-way clutch according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



b. Remove low one-way clutch (1) and front planetary carrier (2) as a set from transaxle case.

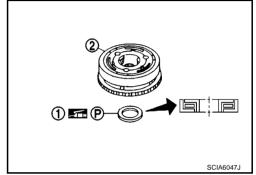


- c. Check that low one-way clutch rotates counter-clockwise around front planetary carrier. Then try to turn it clockwise and check that it is locked.
 - Replace low one-way clutch if necessary.
- d. Remove low one-way clutch from front planetary carrier by turning it in the direction of unlock.
 - Inspect low one-way clutch, and replace if damaged or worn.



ΑT

- e. Remove needle bearing (1) from front planetary carrier (2).
 - Inspect needle bearing (1) and front planetary carrier (2), and replace if damaged or worn.

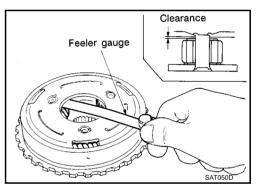


f. Check clearance between pinion washer and front planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

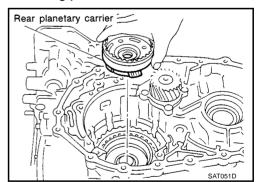
Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-478, "Planetary Carrier".

 Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



- 38. Remove rear planetary carrier and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove rear planetary carrier (with rear sun gear) from transaxle case.



/\

В

D

F

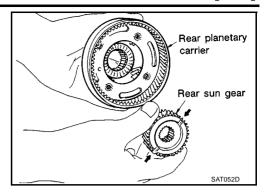
G

Н

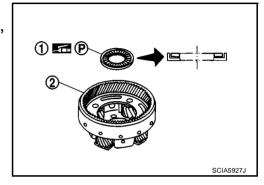
1/

L

- b. Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.
 - Inspect rear sun gear, and replace if damaged or worn.



- c. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear planetary carrier (2).
 - Inspect needle bearing (1) and rear planetary carrier (2), and replace if damaged or worn.

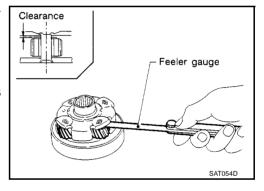


d. Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier using feeler gauge.

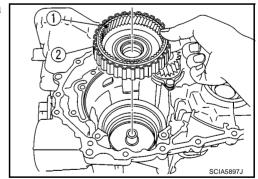
Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-478, "Planetary Carrier".

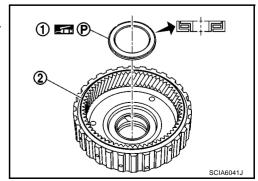
 Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



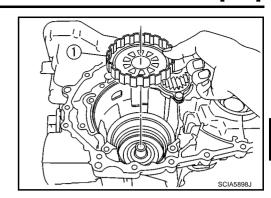
39. Remove rear internal gear (1) and forward clutch hub (2) as a set from forward clutch drum.



- 40. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear internal gear (2).
 - Inspect needle bearing (1), and replace if damaged or worn.



41. Remove overrun clutch hub (1) from forward clutch drum.

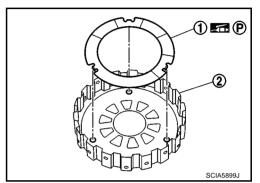


В

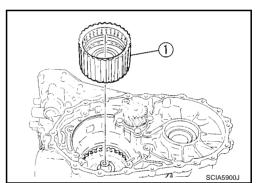
ΑT

42. Remove thrust washer (1) from overrun clutch hub (2).

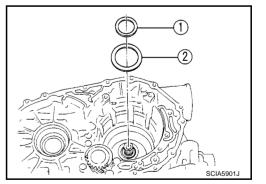
• Inspect thrust washer (1) and overrun clutch hub (2), and replace if damaged or worn.



43. Remove forward clutch assembly and overrun clutch assembly (1) from transaxle case.



- 44. Remove needle bearing (1) and thrust washer (2) from bearing retainer.
 - Inspect needle bearing (1) and thrust washer (2), and replace damaged or worn.

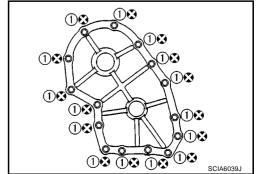


45. Remove side cover fitting bolts (1), and then remove side cover by lightly tapping it using a soft hammer.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage side cover.

46. Remove side cover gasket from side cover.

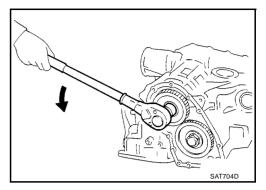


D

F

G

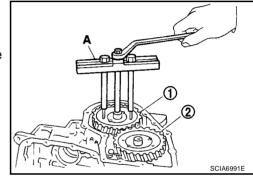
- 47. Remove output shaft, output gear and reduction gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Set manual shaft in "P" position to fix idler gear and output gear.
- b. Unlock both idler gear and output gear lock nuts using a pin punch.
- c. Remove idler gear and output gear lock nuts.



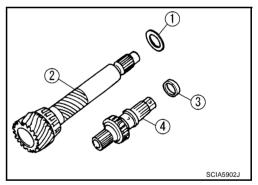
d. Remove idler gear (2) and output gear (1) using Tool A.

Tool number: ST27180001

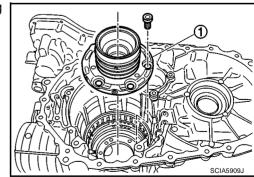
e. Remove reduction pinion gear and output shaft from transaxle case.



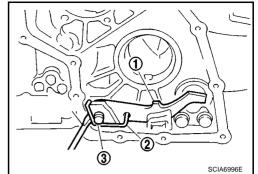
- f. Remove reduction pinion gear adjusting shim (1) from reduction pinion gear (2).
- g. Remove output gear adjusting spacer (3) from output shaft (4).



48. Remove bearing retainer fitting bolts, and then remove bearing retainer (1) from transaxle case.

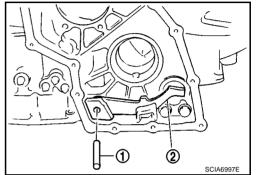


- 49. Remove return spring (2) from parking shaft (3) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
 - (1): Parking pawl
 - Inspect return spring (2), and replace if damaged or worn.



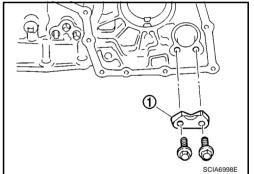
ΑТ

- 50. Draw out parking shaft (1), and then remove parking pawl (2) from transaxle case.
 - Inspect parking shaft (1) and parking pawl (2), and replace if damaged or worn.



51. Remove parking actuator support (1) from transaxle case.

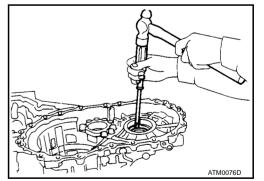
- Inspect parking actuator support (1), and replace if damaged or worn.
- 52. Remove snap ring from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 53. Remove governor cap from transaxle case.
- 54. Remove O-ring from governor cap.



55. Remove LH differential side oil seal from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch transaxle case.



В

D

F

G

Н

1

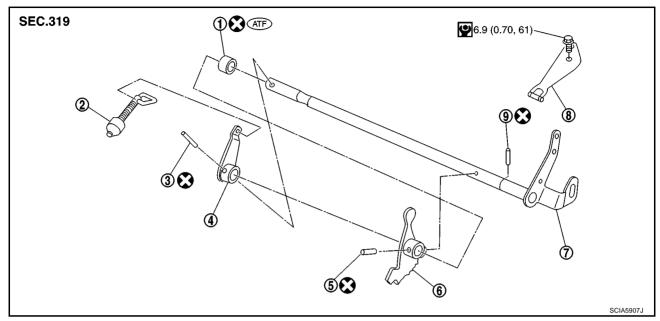
L

REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Manual Shaft COMPONENTS

PFP:00000

BCS000XD



- 1. Manual shaft oil seal
- 4. Parking rod plate
- 7. Manual shaft

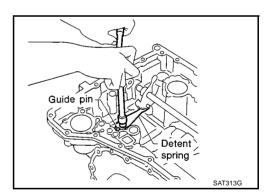
- 2. Parking rod
- 5. Retaining pin
- 8. Detent spring

- 3. Retaining pin
- 6. Manual plate
- 9. Retaining pin

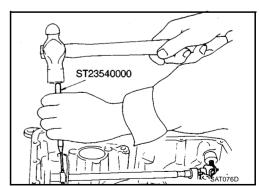
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

REMOVAL

1. Remove detent spring from transaxle case.



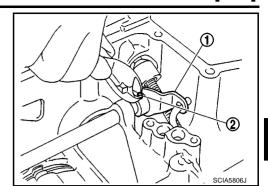
2. Drive out retaining pin of manual plate using the pin punch.



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

Pull out retaining pin (2) of parking rod plate (1) using nippers.



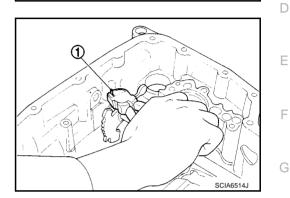
ΑT

Н

M

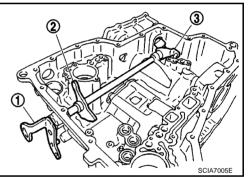
В

Pull out retaining pin (1) of manual shaft using nippers.



5. Remove parking rod plate (with parking rod) (3) from manual shaft (1).

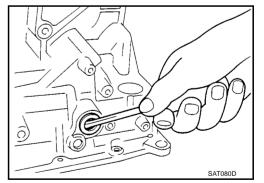
- 6. Remove parking rod from parking rod plate (3).
- 7. Remove manual plate (2) from manual shaft (1).
- Draw out manual shaft (1) from transaxle case.



9. Remove manual shaft oil seal from transaxle case using a flatbladed screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch transaxle case.



INSPECTION

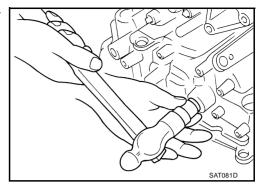
Check component parts, and replace if damaged or worn.

INSTALLATION

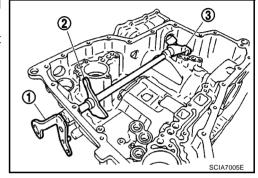
1. Drive manual shaft oil seal into transaxle case using a drift [commercial service tool: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.].

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of manual shaft oil seal.
- 2. Install parking rod to parking rod plate.



- 3. Insert manual shaft (1) to transaxle case, and install manual plate (2) to manual shaft (1).
- 4. Install parking rod plate (with parking rod) (3) to manual shaft (1).

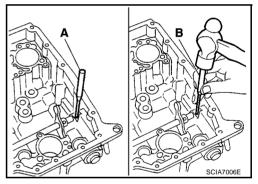


- 5. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transaxle case using a pin punch A [commercial service tool: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia.].
- 6. Drive retaining pin of manual shaft into transaxle case using Tool (B).

Tool number B: ST23540000

CAUTION:

Do not reuse retaining pin.

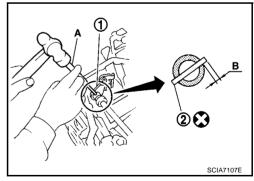


7. Set parking rod plate (1) onto manual shaft, and drive retaining pin (2) of parking rod plate (1).

Tool number A: ST23540000

CAUTION:

The retaining pin end should protrude approx. 3mm (0.12 in) (B) from the outer surface of parking rod plate (1).



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

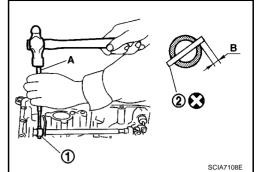
[ALL]

8. Set manual plate (1) onto manual shaft, and drive retaining pin (2) of manual plate (1).

Tool number A: ST23540000

CAUTION:

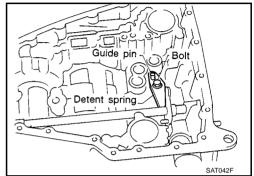
The retaining pin end should protrude approx. 3mm (0.12 in) (B) from the outer surface of manual plate (1).



ΑT

В

- 9. Install detent spring on transaxle case.
- 10. Tighten detent spring fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-384, "COMPONENTS" .



D

Е

F

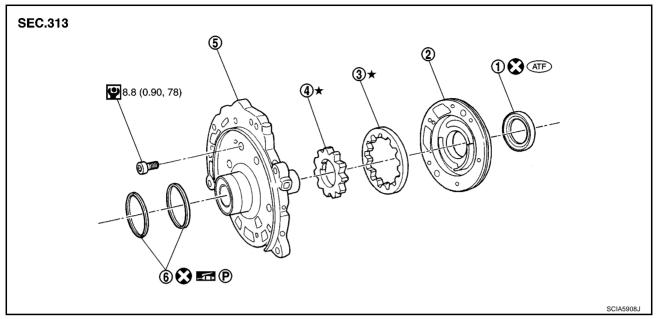
G

Н

K

Oil Pump COMPONENTS

BCS000XE



- 1. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 2. Oil pump housing
- 3. Outer gear

4. Inner gear

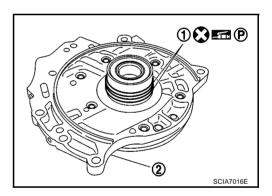
5. Oil pump cover

6. Seal ring

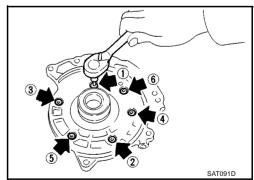
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings (1) from oil pump assembly (2).



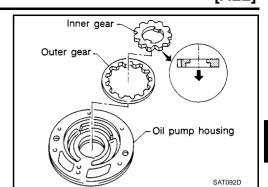
2. Remove bolts in the order as shown in the figure, and remove oil pump cover.



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

3. Remove inner gear and outer gear from oil pump housing.



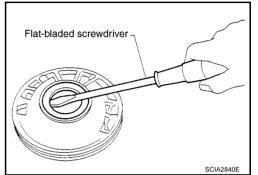
AT

В

4. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using a flat-bladed screw-driver.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



D

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

INSPECTION

Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and Outer Gear

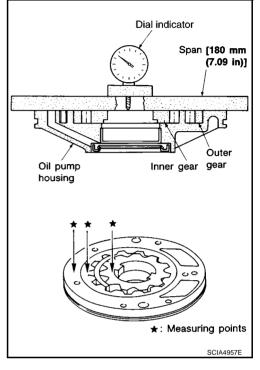
Check for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

Side Clearances

 Measure side clearance of inner gear and outer gear in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured values should be within the specified clearance.

Standard clearance: Refer to AT-478, "Oil Pump".

- If clearance is less than standard, select inner gear and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for the inner gear and outer gear selection.
- If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.

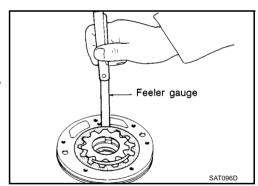


Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.

Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-478, "Oil Pump".

 If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly except oil pump cover.



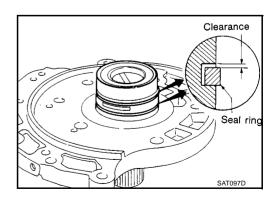
Seal Ring Clearance

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-478, "Oil Pump".

If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

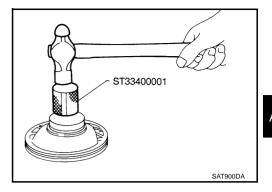


ASSEMBLY

1. Install oil pump housing oil seal on oil pump housing.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil pump housing oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil pump housing oil seal.

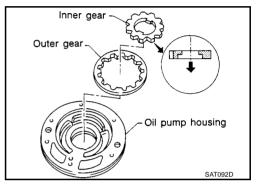


ΑT

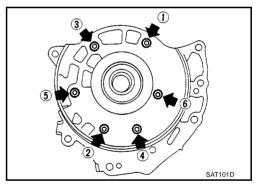
2. Install inner gear and outer gear on oil pump housing.

CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of inner gear.



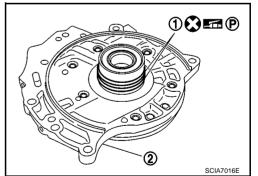
- 3. Install oil pump cover on oil pump housing.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten oil pump cover fitting bolts in the order as shown in the figure, and then tighten them to the specified torque in the same order. Refer to <u>AT-388</u>, "COMPONENTS".



4. Install seal rings (1) to oil pump assembly (2) carefully after packing ring groove with petroleum jelly.

CAUTION:

Do not spread gap of seal rings (1) excessively while installing. The seal rings (1) may be deformed.



Α

В

D

F

G

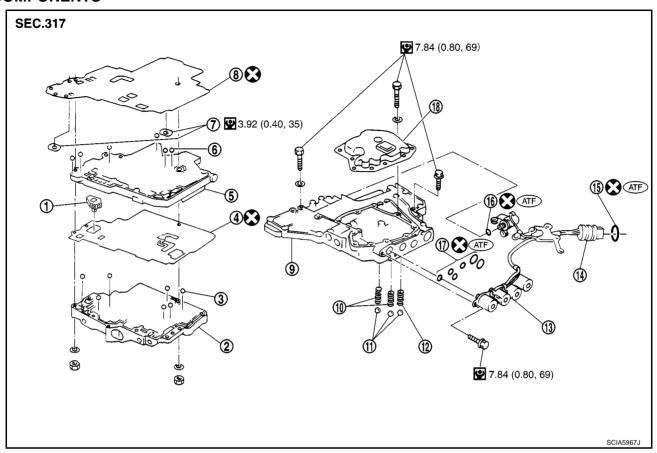
Н

K

L

Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS

BCS000XF



- 1. Pilot filter
- 4. Separating plate
- 7. Support plate
- 10. Line pressure relief valve spring
- 13. Solenoid valve assembly
- 16. O-ring

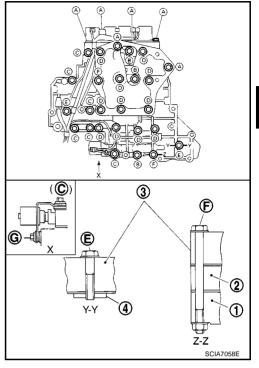
- 2. Control valve upper body
- 5. Control valve inter body
- 8. Separating plate
- 11. Check ball
- 14. Terminal body
- 17. O-ring

- 3. Steel ball
- Steel ball
- 9. Control valve lower body
- 12. Torque converter pressure holding spring
- 15. O-ring
- 18. Oil strainer

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

DISASSEMBLY

Place control valve assembly with control valve upper body (1) side down. Remove bolts (A) to (G), reamer bolts (F), nuts and support plates (4) according to the following procedures. Separate control valve upper body (1), control valve inter body (2) and control valve lower body (3).

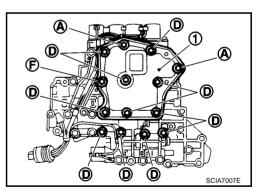


Bolt length, number and location:

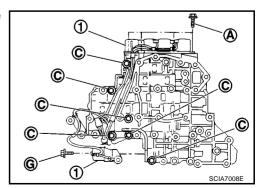
Bolt symbol	Α	В	С	D	E	F*	G
Bolt length " ℓ " [mm (in)]	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

*: Reamer bolt and nut.

1. Remove bolts (A), (D), reamer bolt (F) and nut, and remove oil strainer (1) from control valve assembly.



2. Remove bolts (A), (C) and (G), and then remove solenoid valve assembly (1) from control valve assembly.



Α

В

ΑT

D

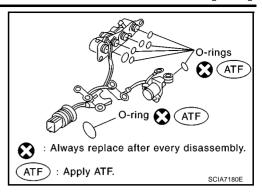
F

G

Н

L

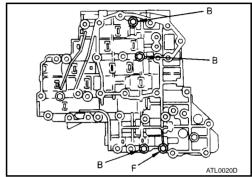
3. Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.



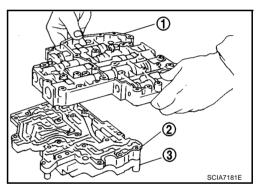
4. Place control valve upper body face down, and remove bolts (B), reamer bolt (F) and nut.

CAUTION:

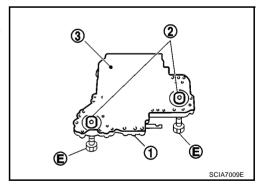
Remove bolts with control valve upper body facing down, because control valve upper body and control valve inter body may come off and steel ball may fall and be lost.



- 5. Remove control valve lower body (1) from control valve inter body (2).
 - (3): Control valve upper body



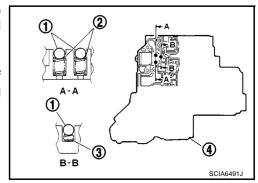
- 6. Turn over control valve lower body (1).
- 7. Remove bolts (E), support plates (2) and separating plate (3) from control valve lower body (1).



8. Remove check balls (1), line pressure relief valve springs (2) and torque converter pressure holding spring (3) from control valve lower body.

CAUTION:

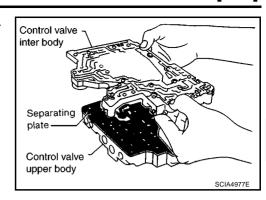
Be careful not to lose check balls (1), line pressure relief valve springs (2) and torque converter pressure holding spring (3).



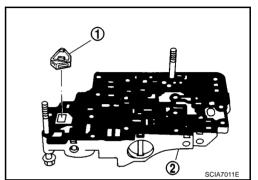
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

9. Remove control valve inter body from control valve upper body.



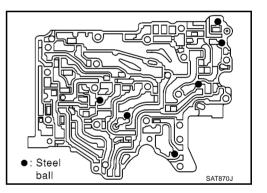
- 10. Remove pilot filter (1) from control valve upper body (2).
- 11. Remove separating plate from control valve upper body (2).



12. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in control valve inter body and then remove them.

CAUTION:

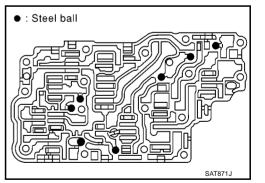
Be careful not to lose steel balls.



13. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in control valve upper body and then remove them.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to lose steel balls.



AT

В

D

F

G

1

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

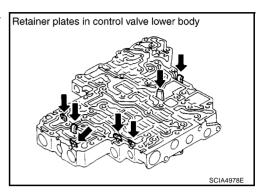
INSPECTION

Control Valve Lower and Upper Bodies

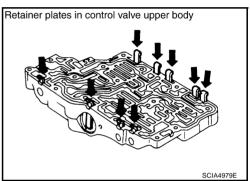
CAUTION:

Be careful not to lose these parts.

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in control valve lower body trol valve lower body.

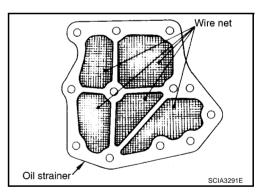


Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in control valve upper body trol valve upper body.



Oil Strainer

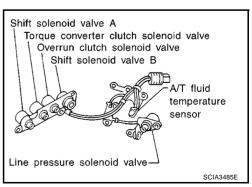
Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage. Replace if necessary.



Shift Solenoid Valves "A" and "B", Line Pressure Solenoid Valve, Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve and Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve

Measure resistance.

- For shift solenoid valve A, refer to <u>AT-163, "Component Inspection"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-219, "Component Inspection"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).
- For shift solenoid valve B, refer to <u>AT-168</u>, "Component Inspection" (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-224</u>, "Component Inspection" (Except for EURO-OBD).
- For line pressure solenoid valve, refer to <u>AT-158, "Component Inspection"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-256, "Component Inspection"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).
- For torque converter clutch solenoid valve, refer to <u>AT-146</u>, <u>"Component Inspection"</u> (EuRO-OBD) or <u>AT-234</u>, "Component Inspection" (Except for EURO-OBD).
- For overrun clutch solenoid valve, refer to <u>AT-175, "Component Inspection"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-229, "Component Inspection"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).



[ALL]

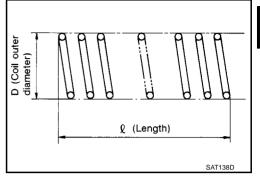
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Measure resistance.

• For A/T fluid temperature sensor, refer to <u>AT-185, "Component Inspection"</u> (EURO-OBD) or <u>AT-240, "Component Inspection"</u> (Except for EURO-OBD).

Line Pressure Relief Valve Springs and Torque Converter Pressure Holding Spring

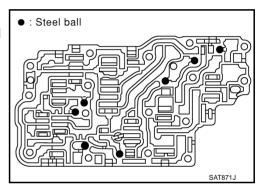
- Check each spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Refer to <u>AT-476, "Control</u> <u>Valves"</u>.
- Replace springs if deformed or fatigued.



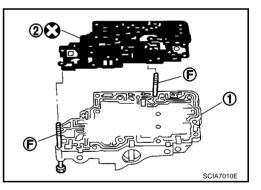
ASSEMBLY

1. Install control valve upper, inter and lower body.

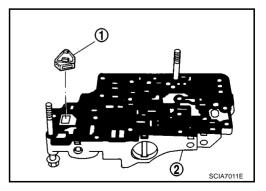
a. Place oil circuit of control valve upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



Install reamer bolts (F) from bottom of control valve upper body
 (1). Using reamer bolts (F) as guides, install separating plate (2) as a set.



c. Install pilot filter (1) on control valve upper body (2).



АТ

Α

В

D

Е

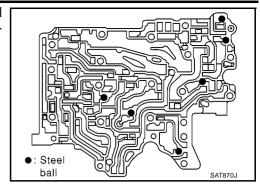
G

Н

K

L

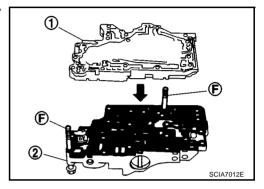
d. Place control valve inter body as shown in figure (side of control valve lower body face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions.



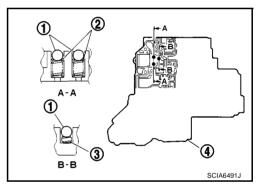
e. Install control valve inter body (1) on control valve upper body (2) using reamer bolts (F) as guides.

CAUTION:

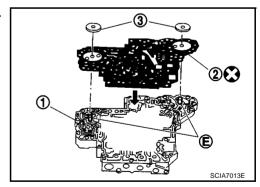
Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.



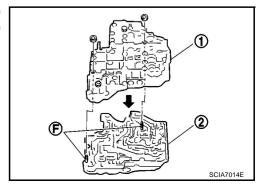
f. Install check balls (1), line pressure relief valve springs (2) and torque converter pressure holding spring (3) in their proper positions in control valve lower body (4).



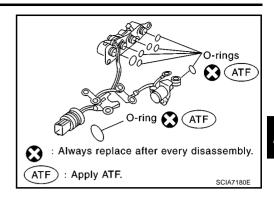
- g. Install bolts (E) from bottom of control valve lower body (1). Using bolts (E) as guides, install separating plate (2) as a set.
- h. Install support plates (3) on control valve lower body (1).



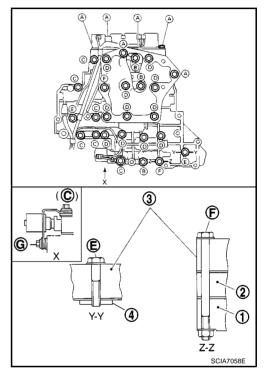
 Install control valve lower body (1) on control valve inter body (2) using reamer bolts (F) as guides, and tighten reamer bolts (F) slightly.



2. Install O-rings on solenoid valves and terminal body.



- 3. Install and tighten bolts.
 - (1): Control valve upper body
 - (2): Control valve inter body
 - (3): Control valve lower body
 - (4): Support plate



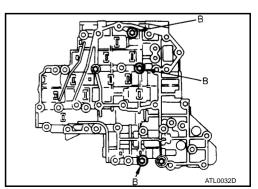
Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	А	В	С	D	Е	F*	G
Bolt length " ℓ " [mm (in)]	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1
Tightening torque [N·m (kg-m, in-lb)]		7.84 (0.80, 69)				7.84 (0.80, 69)	

*: Reamer bolt and nut.

a. Install and tighten bolts (B) to the specified torque.

7.84 N·m (0.80 kg-m, 69 in-lb)



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

_

G

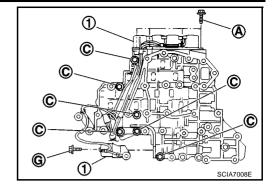
Н

J

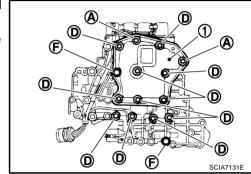
K

в. л

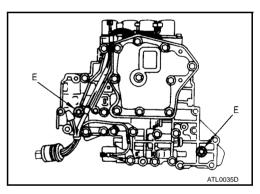
- b. Install solenoid valve assembly (1) on control valve assembly.
- c. Tighten bolts (A), (C) and (G) to the specified torque.
 - 7.84 N·m (0.80 kg-m, 69 in-lb)



- d. Remove reamer bolts (F), and then set oil strainer (1) on control valve assembly
- e. Install and tighten bolts (A), (D), reamer bolts (F) and nuts to the specified torque.
 - 7.84 N·m (0.80 kg-m, 69 in-lb)



- f. Tighten bolts (E) to the specified torque.
 - 3.92 N·m (0.40 kg-m, 35 in-lb)



SCIA2960J

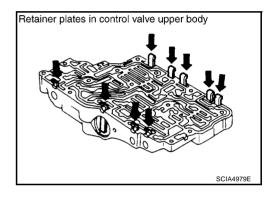
1.	Retainer plate	2.	Plug	3.	Cooler check valve spring
4.	Cooler check valve	5.	Control valve upper body	6.	Pilot valve
7.	Pilot valve spring	8.	Retainer plate	9.	1-2 accumulator retainer plate
10.	1-2 accumulator piston spring	11.	1-2 accumulator piston	12.	Plug
13.	Retainer plate	14.	Retainer plate	15.	Plug
16.	1st reducing valve	17.	1st reducing valve spring	18.	Retainer plate
19.	3-2 timing valve spring	20.	3-2 timing valve	21.	Retainer plate
22.	Plug	23.	Overrun clutch reducing valve	24.	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring
25.	Retainer plate	26.	Torque converter relief valve spring	27.	Torque converter relief valve
28.	Retainer plate	29.	Sleeve	30.	Plug
31.	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	32.	Torque converter clutch control valve	33.	Retainer plate
34.	Plug	35.	1-2 accumulator valve spring	36.	1-2 accumulator valve

DISASSEMBLY

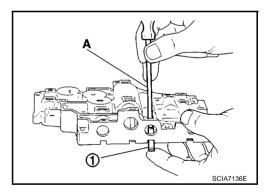
1. Remove valves at retainer plates.

CAUTION:

Do not use a magnetic pick-up tool.



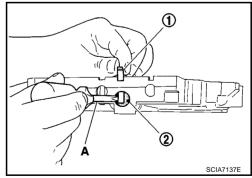
a. Use a flat-bladed screwdriver A to remove retainer plates (1).



b. Remove retainer plates (1) while holding spring, plugs (2) or sleeves using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.

CAUTION:

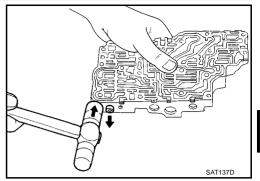
Remove plugs (2) slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove internal parts.

CAUTION:

- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.

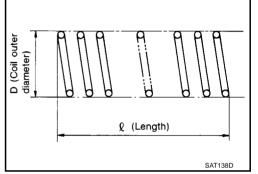


В

INSPECTION

Valve Springs

- Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Refer to AT-476, "Control Valves".
- Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.



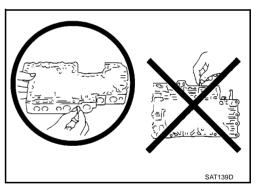
Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs. Replace if necessary.

ASSEMBLY

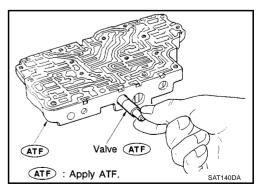
CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to all components before installation.
- Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand control valve body upright.



Lubricate control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

- Install each control valve one by one.
- Install control valves after checking, because some of them are similar.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



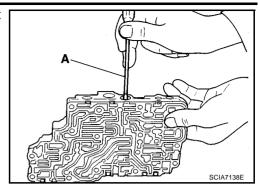
ΑT

F

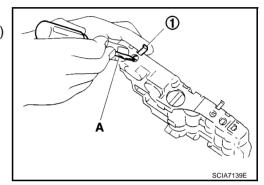
D

Н

 Wrap a small flat-bladed screwdriver A with vinyl tape and use it to insert valves into their proper positions.

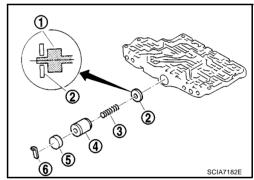


- Install retainer plates (1).
- While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.



1-2 Accumulator Valve

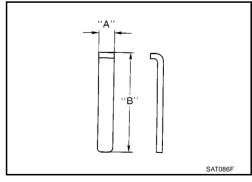
- Install 1-2 accumulator valve (1), 1-2 accumulator valve spring and plug. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate (2) from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install 1-2 accumulator valve piston spring (3), 1-2 accumulator piston (4), plug (5) and retainer plate (6).



Retainer Plate (Control Valve Upper Body)

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to AT-401, "COMPONENTS".

			Unit: mm (in)	
Loca tion	Retainer plate designation	Width "A"	Length "B"	
L14	Pilot valve		21.5 (0.846)	
L15	1-2 accumulator valve		40.5 (1.594)	
LIJ	1-2 accumulator piston		40.5 (1.594)	
L16	1st reducing valve		21.5 (0.846)	
L17	3-2 timing valve	6.0 (0.236)	21.3 (0.040)	
L18	Overrun clutch reducing valve		24.0 (0.945)	
L19	Torque converter relief valve		21.5 (0.846)	
L20	Torque converter clutch control valve		28.0 (1.102)	
L21	Cooler check valve		24.0 (0.945)	





BCS000XH

В

ΑT

D

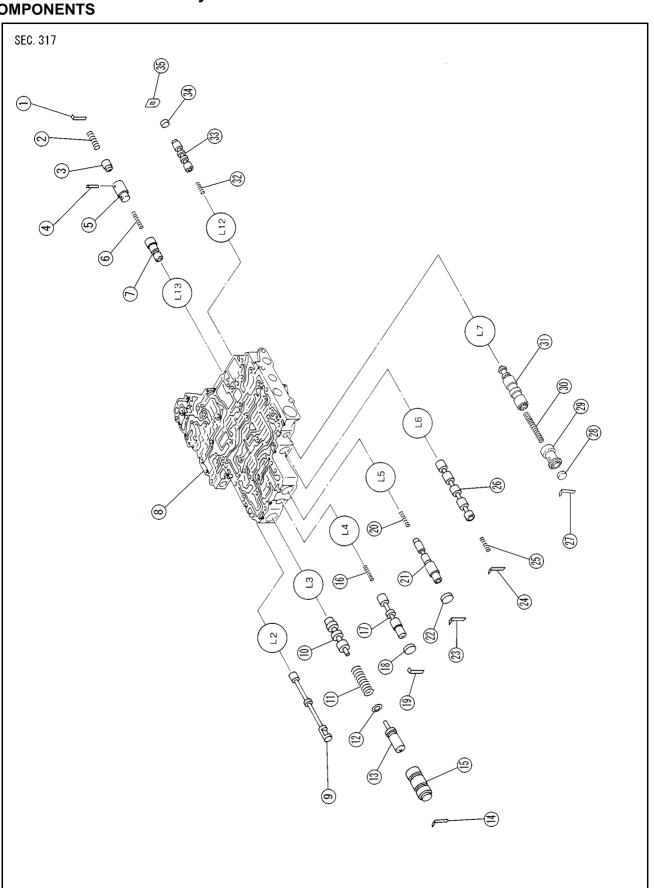
Е

G

Н

M

SCIA2959J

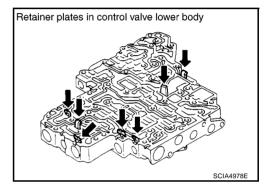


1.	Retainer plate	2.	Pressure modifier piston spring	3.	Pressure modifier piston
4.	Parallel pin	5.	Sleeve	6.	Pressure modifier valve spring
7.	Pressure modifier valve	8.	Control valve lower body	9.	Manual valve
10.	Pressure regulator valve	11.	Pressure regulator valve spring	12.	Spring seat
13.	Plug	14.	Retainer plate	15.	Sleeve
16.	Overrun clutch control valve spring	17.	Overrun clutch control valve	18.	Plug
19.	Retainer plate	20.	Accumulator control valve spring	21.	Accumulator control valve
22.	Plug	23.	Retainer plate	24.	Retainer plate
25.	Shift valve A spring	26.	Shift valve A	27.	Retainer plate
28.	Plug	29.	Shuttle plug	30.	Shuttle valve spring
31.	Shuttle valve	32.	Shift valve B spring	33.	Shift valve B
34.	Plug	35.	Retainer plate		

DISASSEMBLY

Remove valves at retainer plate.

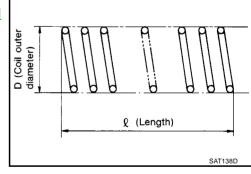
For removal procedures, refer to AT-402, "DISASSEMBLY".



INSPECTION

Valve Springs

- Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter. Refer to <u>AT-476, "Control Valves"</u>.
- Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.



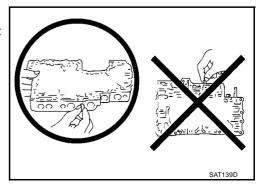
Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage. Replace if necessary.

ASSEMBLY

CAUTION:

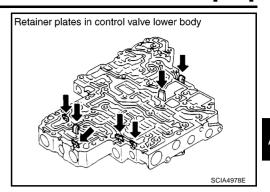
- Apply ATF to all components before installation.
- Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand control valve body upright.



[ALL]

Install control valves.

For installation procedures, refer to AT-403, "ASSEMBLY".



ΑT

Α

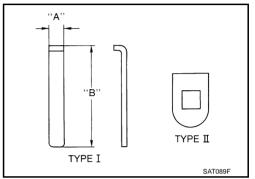
В

Retainer Plate (Control Valve Lower Body)

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to AT-405, "COMPONENTS".

Unit: mm (in)

				`
Loca tion	Retainer plate designation	Width "A"	Length "B"	Туре
L3	Pressure regulator valve			
L4	Overrun clutch control valve			
L5	Accumulator control valve	6.0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	I
L6	Shift valve A	(0.200)	(,	
L7	Shuttle valve			
L12	Shift valve B	17.0 (0.669)	24.0 (0.945)	П
L13	Pressure modifier valve	6.0 (0.236)	28.0 (1.102)	I



Е

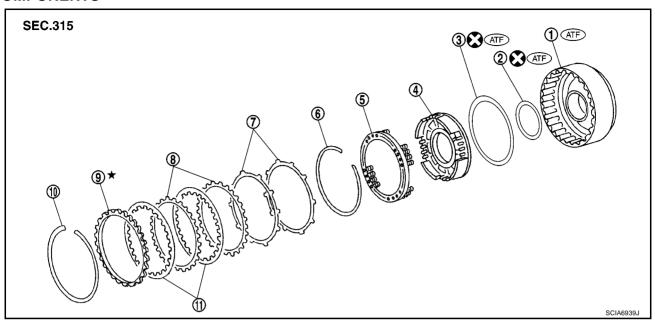
D

Н

K

Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

BCS000XI



- 1. Reverse clutch drum
- 4. Reverse clutch piston
- 7. Dish plate
- 10. Snap ring

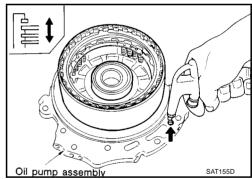
- 2. D-ring
- 5. Spring retainer assembly
- 8. Driven plate
- 11. Drive plate

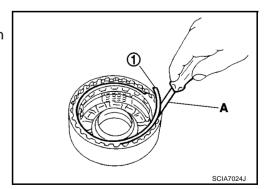
- 3. Seal ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Retaining plate

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

DISASSEMBLY

- Check operation of reverse clutch
- Install seal rings to drum support of oil pump assembly, and set reverse clutch assembly.
- b. Apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
 - D-ring might be damaged.
 - Seal ring might be damaged.
 - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.
- Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plates.





[ALL]

 Set SST on spring retainer assembly, and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing spring retainer assembly.

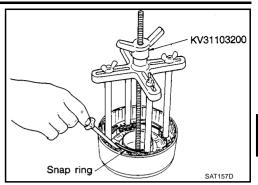
CAUTION:

Set SST directly over return springs.

5. Remove spring retainer assembly from reverse clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



ΑT

D

F

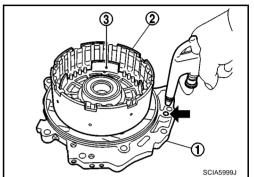
Α

В

6. Install seal rings to drum support of oil pump assembly (1), and set reverse clutch drum (2). Then apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure to remove reverse clutch piston (3) from reverse clutch drum (2).

CAUTION:

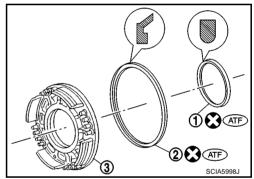
Do not flow air in too quickly or reverse clutch piston (3) and ATF could jump out. Carefully flow air in little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth.



G

Н

7. Remove D-ring (1) and seal ring (2) from reverse clutch piston (3).



J

L

INSPECTION

Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-476, "REVERSE CLUTCH".

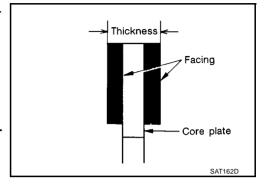
CAUTION:

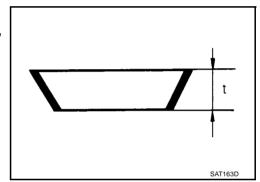
- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect ALL drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.

Reverse Clutch Dish Plates

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness (t) of dish plate. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Thickness of dish plate (t): 2.87 mm (0.1130 in)





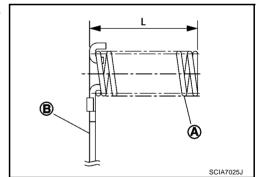
Reverse Clutch Spring Retainer Assembly

Measure length (L) of spring retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L): 20.1 mm (0.791 in)

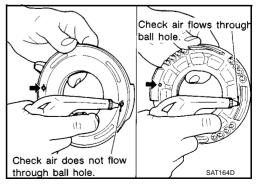
CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainer (B)



Reverse Clutch Piston

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite from return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.



Reverse Clutch Drum

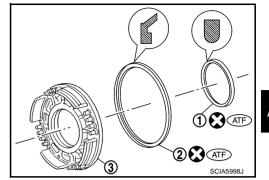
Check for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.



ASSEMBLY

Install D-ring (1) and seal ring (2) on reverse clutch piston (3).
 CAUTION:

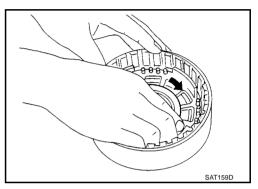
Be careful with the direction of seal ring (2).



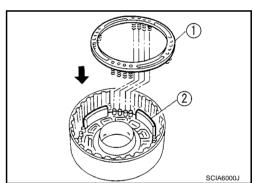
2. Install reverse clutch piston by turning it slowly.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to inner surface of reverse clutch drum.



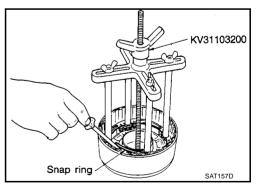
3. Install spring retainer assembly (1) to reverse clutch piston (2).



4. Set SST on spring retainer assembly, and install snap ring while compressing spring retainer assembly.

CAUTION:

Set SST directly over return springs.



Α

В

ΑT

Е

D

_

G

Н

ı

Κ

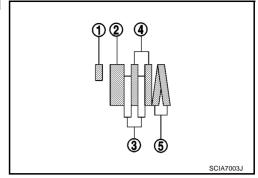
L

- 5. Install dish plates (5), driven plates (4), drive plates (3) and retaining plate (2).
 - (1): Snap ring
 - (2): Retaining plate
 - (3): Drive plate
 - (4): Driven plate
 - (5): Dish plate

Drive plate/Driven plate: 2/2

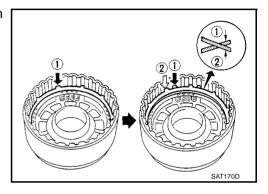
CAUTION:

Be careful with the order of plates.

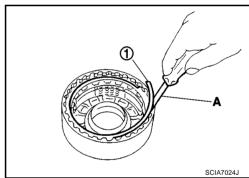


NOTE:

Install two dish plates fitting each installation direction with reverse clutch drum groove displaced slightly.



Install snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.



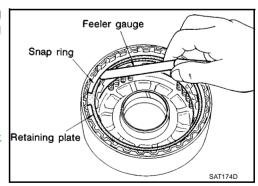
7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring using feeler gauge. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-476, "REVERSE CLUTCH".

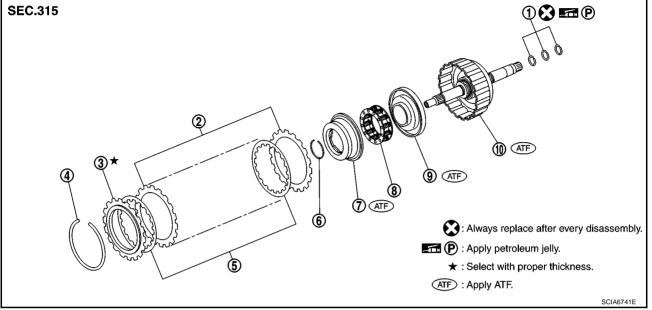
8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to <u>AT-408, "DISAS-SEMBLY"</u>.



[ALL]

High Clutch COMPONENTS

BCS000XJ



- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Snap ring
- 7. Cancel cover
- Input shaft assembly (high clutch drum)
- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Drive plate
- 8. Spring retainer assembly
- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. High clutch Piston

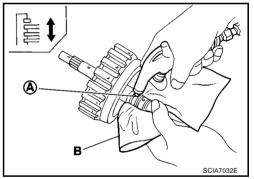
DISASSEMBLY

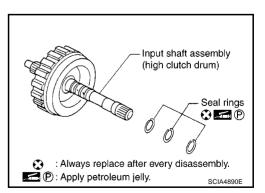
- 1. Check operation of high clutch.
- a. Apply compressed air into the oil hole (A) of input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) at the location as shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Block the oil hole (A) on the opposite side with lint-free cloth (B).

- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
 - High clutch piston seal might be damaged.
- 2. Remove seal rings from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).





Α

В

ΑТ

D

Е

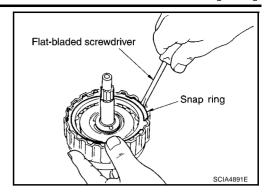
Н

J

K

L

- 3. Remove snap ring using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 4. Remove retaining plate, drive plates and driven plates.

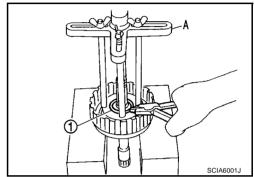


5. Set Tool A on cancel cover, and remove snap ring (1) from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) while compressing spring retainer assembly.

Tool number: KV31103200

CAUTION:

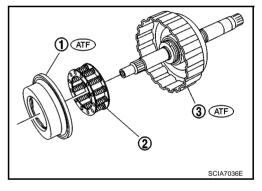
Do not expand snap ring (1) excessively.



6. Remove cancel cover (1) and spring retainer assembly (2) from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (3).

CAUTION:

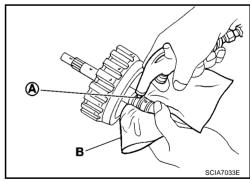
Do not remove return springs from spring retainers.



7. Apply compressed air into the oil hole (A) at the location as shown in the figure to remove high clutch piston from input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).

CAUTION:

- Do not blow air in too quickly, or high clutch piston and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth (B).
- Block the oil hole on the opposite side with lint-free cloth (B).



INSPECTION

High Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

High Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "HIGH CLUTCH".

CAUTION:

- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect ALL drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.

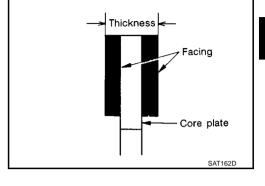
High Clutch Spring Retainer Assembly

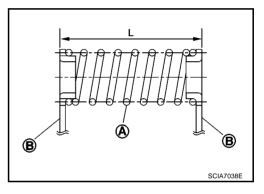
Check length (L) of springs retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L): 20.6 mm (0.811 in)

CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainers (B).





High Clutch Piston and Cancel Cover

Check for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.

Input Shaft Assembly (High Clutch Drum)

Check for deformation or damage. Replace if necessary.

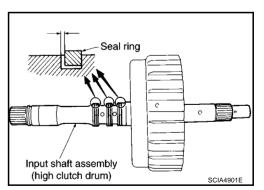
Seal Ring Clearance

- Install new seal rings onto input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-478, "Input Shaft".

 If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



ΑT

Α

В

D

Ε

G

Н

. 1

K

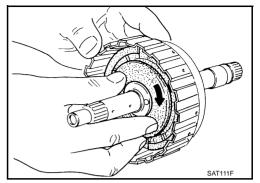
L

ASSEMBLY

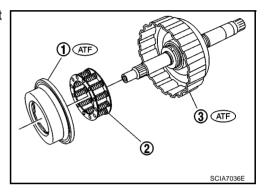
1. Install high clutch piston by turning it slowly.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to inner surface of input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) and high clutch piston.



2. Install spring retainer assembly (2) and cancel cover (1) on input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) (3).

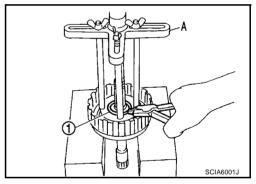


3. Set Tool A on cancel cover, and install snap ring (1) to input shaft assembly (high clutch drum) while slowly compressing spring retainer assembly.

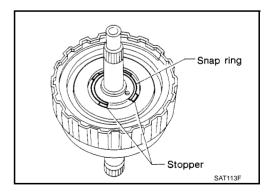
Tool number: KV31103200

CAUTION:

- Do not expand snap ring (1) excessively.
- Install spring retainer assembly without tilting.



• Do not align snap ring gap with cancel cover stopper.



[ALL]

4. Install driven plates (4), (5), drive plates (3) and retaining plate

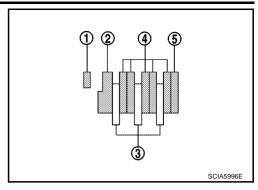
- (1): Snap ring
- (2): Retaining plate
- (3): Drive plate
- (4): Driven plate
- (5): Driven plate

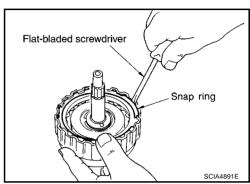
Drive plate/Driven plate: 3/6 (1+5)

CAUTION:

Be careful with the order and direction of plates.

5. Install snap ring using a flat-bladed screwdriver.





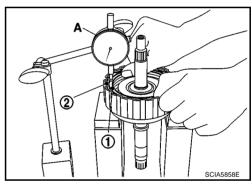
6. Set dial indicator A on retaining plate (1), and measure clearance between retaining plate (1) and snap ring (2). If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate (1). Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

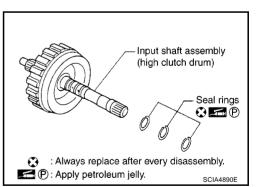
Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "HIGH CLUTCH".

- 7. Check operation of high clutch. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-413, "DISASSEM-BLY"}}$.
- 8. Install seal rings to input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).





Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

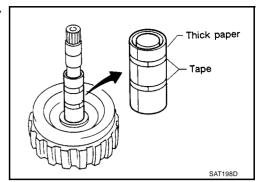
M

AT-417

[ALL]

CAUTION:

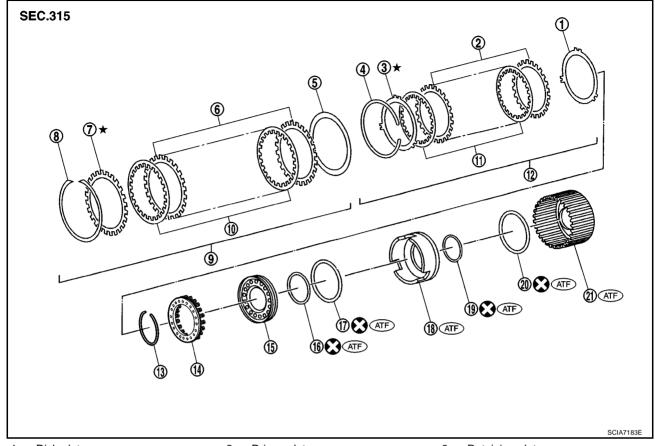
Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.



[ALL]

Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

BCS000XK



- 1. Dish plate
- 4. Snap ring
- 7. Retaining plate
- 10. Drive plate
- 13. Snap ring
- 16. D-ring
- 19. D-ring

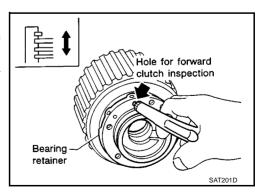
- 2. Driven plate
- 5. Dish plate
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Drive plate
- 14. Spring retainer assembly
- 17. Seal ring
- 20. Seal ring

- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Driven plate
- 9. Forward clutch
- 12. Overrun clutch
- 15. Overrun clutch piston
- 18. Forward clutch piston
- 21. Forward clutch drum

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Check operation of forward clutch.
- a. Install seal rings to bearing retainer, and set forward clutch drum.
- b. Apply compressed air into oil hole of bearing retainer at the location as shown in the figure.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
 - D-ring might be damaged.
 - Seal ring might be damaged.
 - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



_

ΑТ

В

D

F

F

G

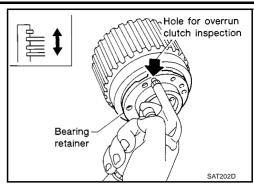
Н

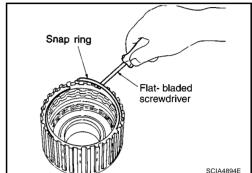
-

K

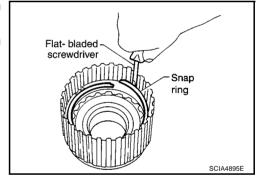
ı

- 2. Check operation of overrun clutch.
- a. Install seal rings to bearing retainer, and set forward clutch drum.
- b. Apply compressed air into oil hole of bearing retainer at the location as shown in the figure.
- Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
 - D-ring might be damaged.
 - Seal ring might be damaged.
 - Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 3. Remove snap ring for forward clutch from forward clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 4. Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate for forward clutch.





- 5. Remove snap ring for overrun clutch from forward clutch drum using a flat-bladed screwdriver.
- 6. Remove retaining plate, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate for overrun clutch.



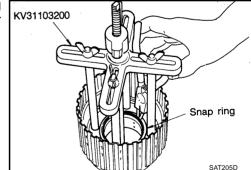
7. Set SST on spring retainer assembly, and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing spring retainer assembly.

CAUTION:

- Set SST directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 8. Remove spring retainer assembly from forward clutch drum.

CAUTION:

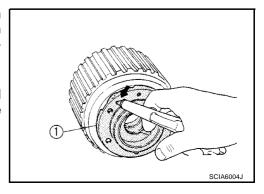
Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.



 Install seal rings to bearing retainer (1), and set forward clutch drum. Then apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure to remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston.

CAUTION:

Do not blow air in too quickly, or overrun clutch piston and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth.



В

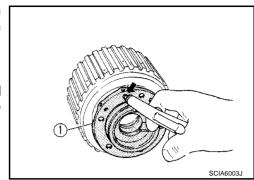
ΑT

D

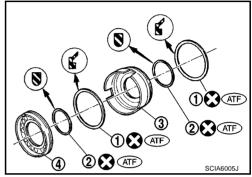
10. Install seal rings to bearing retainer (1), and set forward clutch drum. Then apply compressed air into the oil hole at the location as shown in the figure to remove forward clutch piston from forward clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Do not blow air in too quickly, or forward clutch piston and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth.



11. Remove seal rings (1) and D-rings (2) from forward clutch piston (3) and overrun clutch piston (4).



INSPECTION

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Snap Rings

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate

Forward clutch

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "FORWARD CLUTCH".

Overrun clutch

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "OVERRUN CLUTCH".

CAUTION:

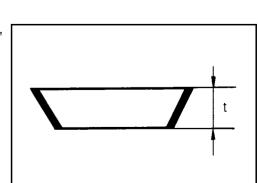
- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect ALL drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.

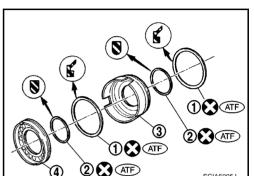
Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness (t) of dish plate. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Thickness of dish plate (t)

Forward clutch: 2.5 mm (0.098 in) Overrun clutch: 2.15 mm (0.0846 in)





Thickness

Facing

Core plate

SAT162D

SAT163D

Н

Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Spring Retainer Assembly

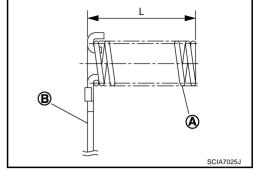
Check length (L) of spring retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L):

27.7 mm (0.1091 in)

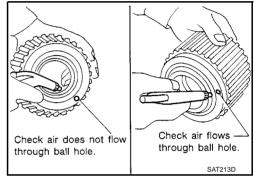
CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainer (B)



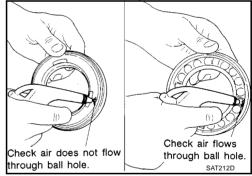
Forward Clutch Drum

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.



Overrun Clutch Piston

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks through ball hole.

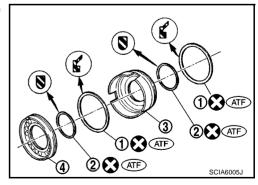


ASSEMBLY

1. Install seal rings (1) and D-rings (2) on forward clutch piston (3) and overrun clutch piston (4).

CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of seal rings (1).

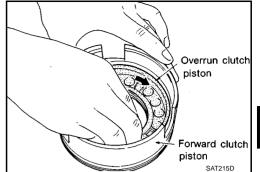


[ALL]

Install overrun clutch piston on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.

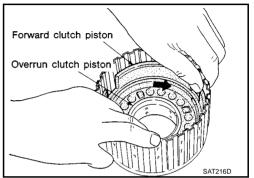


ΑT

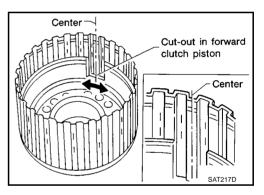
3. Install forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston on forward clutch drum by turning it slowly.

CAUTION:

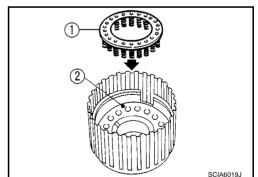
Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch drum.



4. Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.



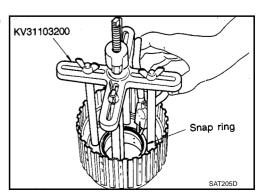
5. Install spring retainer assembly (1) on overrun clutch piston (2).



6. Set SST on spring retainer assembly, and install snap ring while compressing spring retainer assembly.

CAUTION:

- Set SST directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.

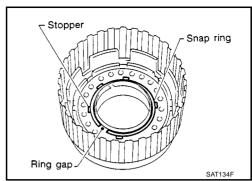


В

D

Н

 Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer assembly stopper.

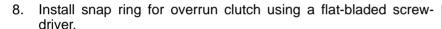


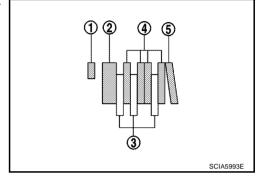
- 7. Install dish plate (5), driven plates (4), drive plates (3) and retaining plate (2) for overrun clutch.
 - (1): Snap ring
 - (2): Retaining plate
 - (3): Drive plate
 - (4): Driven plate
 - (5): Dish plate

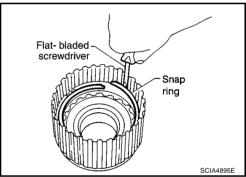
Drive plate/Driven plate: 3/4

CAUTION:

Be careful with the order of plates.







 Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring using feeler gauge. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "OVERRUN CLUTCH".

- Snap ring

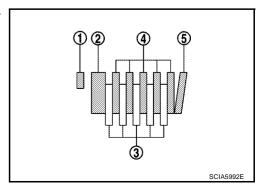
 Retaining plate

 SAT227D
- 10. Install dish plate (5), driven plates (4), drive plates (3) and retaining plate (2) for forward clutch.
 - (1): Snap ring
 - (2): Retaining plate
 - (3): Drive plate
 - (4): Driven plate
 - (5): Dish plate

Drive plate/Driven plate: 5/5

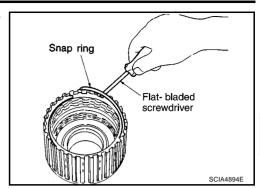
CAUTION:

Be careful with the order of plates.



[ALL]

11. Install snap ring for forward clutch using a flat-bladed screw-driver.



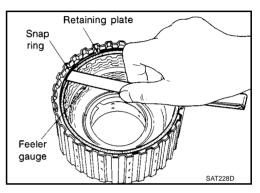
12. Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring using feeler gauge. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "FORWARD CLUTCH".

13. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch. Refer to AT-419, "DISASSEMBLY" .



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

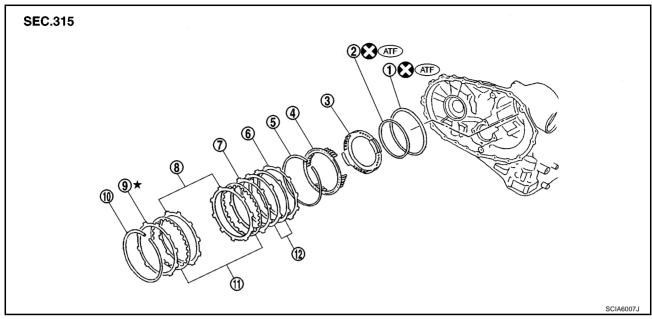
Н

K

L

Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS

BCS000XL



- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Spring retainer assembly
- 7. Retaining plate
- 10. Snap ring

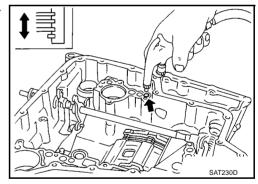
- 2. D-ring
- 5. Snap ring
- 8. Driven plate
- 11. Drive plate

- 3. Low & reverse brake piston
- 6. Driven plate
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Dish plate

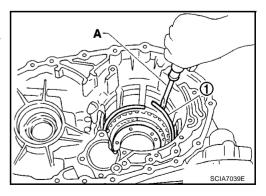
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Check operation of low & reverse brake.
- Apply compressed air into oil hole of transaxle case at the location as shown in the figure.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
 - If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
 - D-ring might be damaged.
 - Seal ring might be damaged.



- 2. Remove snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.
- 3. Remove retaining plates, drive plates, driven plates, dish plates.



[ALL]

 Set SST on spring retainer assembly, and remove snap ring from transaxle case while compressing spring retainer assembly.

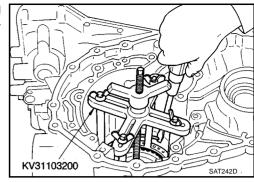
CAUTION:

Set SST directly over return springs.

5. Remove spring retainer assembly from transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.

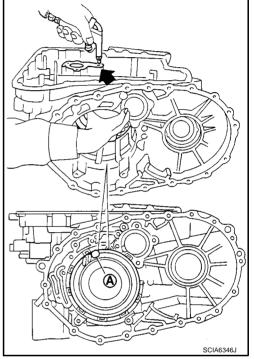


6. Apply compressed air into the oil hole on transaxle case as shown in the figure to raise piston while strongly pressing the whole low & reverse brake piston by hand. When applying compressed air, strongly press the whole piston and adjust the pressure so that it is raised evenly. Portion (A) (low & reverse brake pressure) especially tends to tilt.

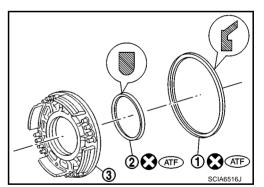
CAUTION:

Apply air gradually and allow low & reverse brake piston to come out evenly.

- 7. Remove low & reverse brake piston from transaxle case by turning it.
- 8. Inspect transaxle case. Replace if damaged or worn.



9. Remove seal ring (1) and D-ring (2) from low & reverse brake piston (3).



Α

В

ΑT

D

_

G

Н

|

INSPECTION

Low & Reverse Brake Snap Rings

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. Replace if necessary.

Low & Reverse Brake Drive Plates

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. Replace if necessary.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "LOW & REVERSE BRAKE".

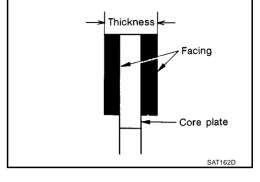
CAUTION:

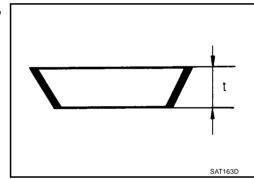
- Measure the thickness at 3 locations and find the average.
- Inspect ALL drive plates.
- Replace if the thickness is below the allowable limit.

Low & Reverse Brake Dish Plates

- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness (t) of dish plate. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Thickness of dish plate (t): 2.93 mm (0.1154 in)





Low & Reverse Brake Spring Retainer Assembly

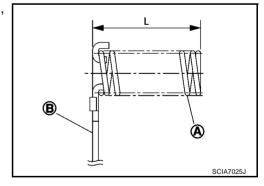
Check length (L) of spring retainer assembly. Replace if damaged, deformed or worn.

Length (L):

26.3 mm (1.035 in)

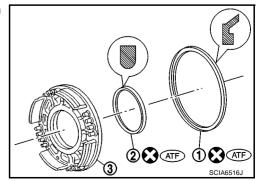
CAUTION:

Do not remove return springs (A) from spring retainer (B)



ASSEMBLY

1. Install seal ring (1) and D-ring (2) on low & reverse brake piston (3).

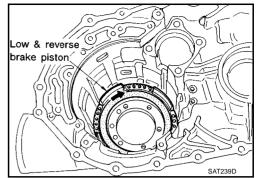


[ALL]

Install low & reverse brake piston in transaxle case while turning it

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to inner surface of transaxle case.



ΑT

D

F

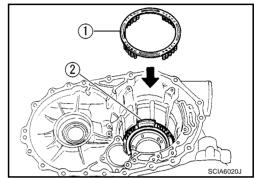
Н

M

Α

В

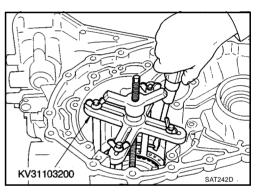
3. Install spring retainer assembly (1) on low & reverse brake piston (2).



4. Set SST on spring retainer assembly, and install snap ring while compressing spring retainer assembly.

CAUTION:

Set SST directly over return springs.

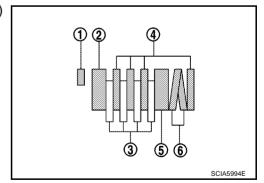


- 5. Install driven plates (4), dish plates (6), retaining plates (2), (5) and drive plates (3).
 - (1): Snap ring
 - (2): Retaining plate
 - (3): Drive plate
 - (4): Driven plate
 - (5): Retaining plate
 - (6): Dish plate

Drive plate/Driven plate: 4/4

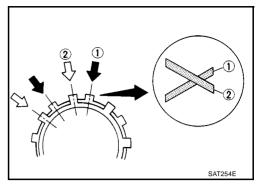
CAUTION:

Be careful with the order of plates

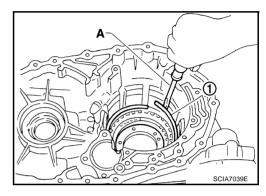


NOTE:

Install two dish plates fitting each installation direction with groove displaced slightly.



6. Install snap ring (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver A.



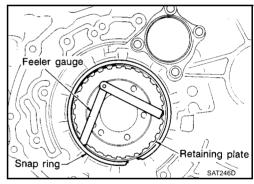
7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate (front side). Refer to "Parts Information" for retaining plate selection.

Specified clearance

Standard and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-477, "LOW & REVERSE BRAKE".

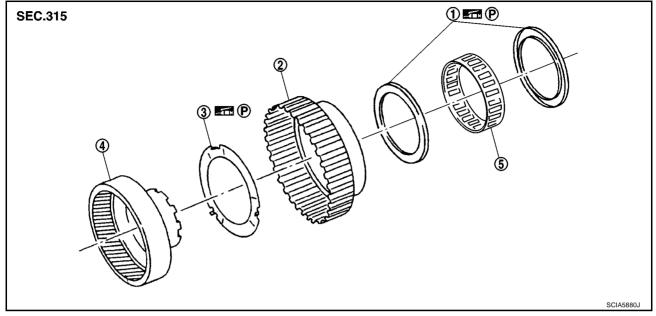
Check operation of low & reverse brake. Refer to <u>AT-426, "DIS-ASSEMBLY"</u>.



[ALL]

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

BCS000XM



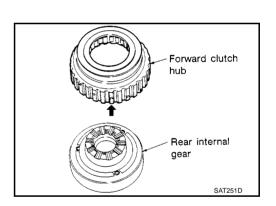
1. End bearing

- 2. Forward clutch hub
- 3. Thrust washer

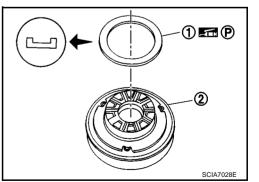
- 4. Rear internal gear
- 5. Forward one-way clutch
- Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.



2. Remove end bearing (1) from rear internal gear (2).



м A

В

ΑT

D

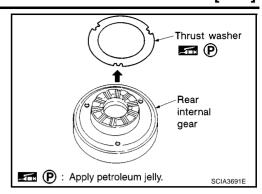
Е

Н

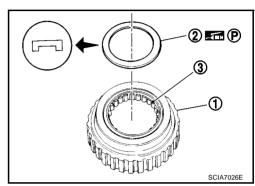
J

1 \

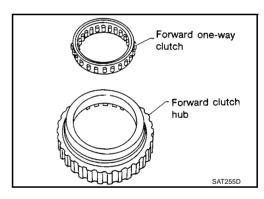
3. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.



4. Remove end bearing (2) from forward one-way clutch (3). (1): Forward clutch hub



5. Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

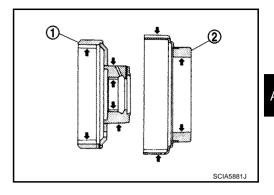


INSPECTION

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

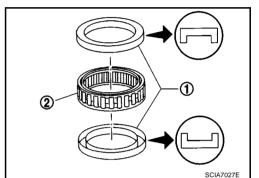
Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.

- (1): Rear internal gear
- (2): Forward clutch hub



End Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch

- Check end bearings (1) for deformation and damage. Replace if necessary.
- Check forward one-way clutch (2) for wear and damage.
 Replace if necessary.

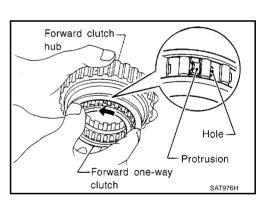


ASSEMBLY

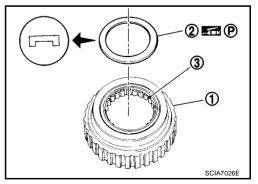
1. Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch hub.

CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of forward one-way clutch.



Install end bearing (2) on forward one-way clutch (3).
 Forward clutch hub



Α

В

ΑT

F

D

G

Н

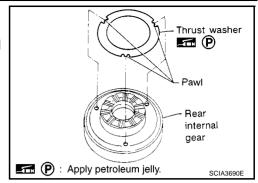
J

1

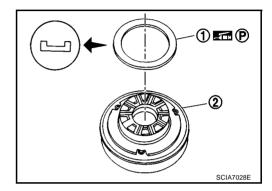
3. Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.

CAUTION:

Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.



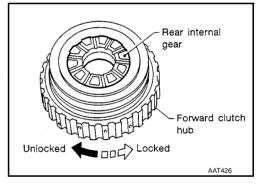
4. Install end bearing (1) on rear internal gear (2).



5. Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear.

CAUTION:

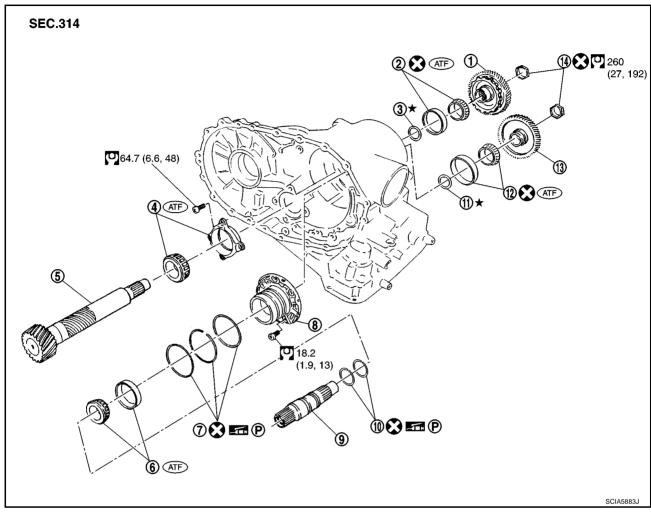
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch.
 Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub.
 Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
- If not as shown in figure, check the installation direction of forward one-way clutch.



[ALL]

Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer **COMPONENTS**

BCS000XN



- 1. Idler gear
- Reduction pinion gear bearing
- 7. Seal ring
- Seal ring 10.
- 13. Output gear

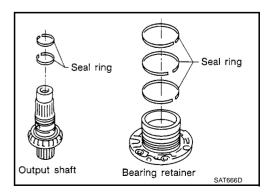
- 2. Idler gear bearing
- 5. Reduction pinion gear
- Bearing retainer
- Output gear adjusting spacer
- 14. Lock nut

- Reduction pinion gear adjusting 3.
- 6. Output shaft bearing
- 9. Output shaft
- 12. Output gear bearing

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.



D

В

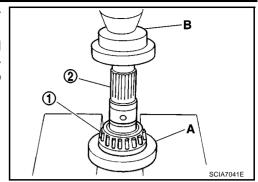
ΑT

Н

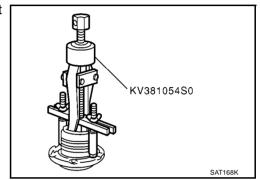
- Remove output shaft bearing according to the following procedures.
- a. Set output shaft bearing inner race (1) on a drift A [commercial service tool: inner diameter of 31 mm (1.22 in)], and set a suitable drift B on output shaft (2), and press output shaft (2) to remove output shaft bearing inner race (1).

CAUTION:

Set a drift A on output shaft bearing inner race (1).



b. Set SST on output shaft bearing outer race, and remove output shaft bearing outer race from bearing retainer.



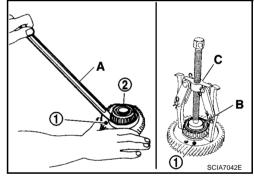
- Remove output gear bearing according to the following procedures.
- a. Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver A between the mating surfaces of output gear (1) and output gear bearing inner race (2), and enlarge the gap.

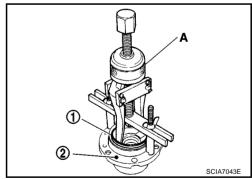
CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage output gear (1).

- b. Set a drift B [commercial service tool: 33 mm (1.30 in) dia.] on output gear (1), and remove output gear bearing inner race (2) using a puller C (commercial service tool).
- c. Set Tool A on output gear bearing outer race (1), and remove output gear bearing outer race (1) from bearing retainer (2).





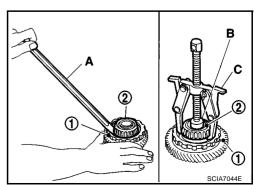


- Remove idler gear bearing according to the following procedures.
- a. Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver A between the mating surfaces of idler gear (1) and idler gear bearing inner race (2), and enlarge the gap.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage idler gear (1).

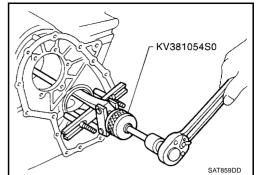
b. Set a drift B [commercial service tool: 34 mm (1.34 in) dia.] on idler gear (1), and remove idler gear bearing inner race (2) using a puller C (commercial service tool).



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

c. Set SST on idler gear bearing outer race, and remove idler gear bearing outer race from transaxle case.



ΑТ

D

Е

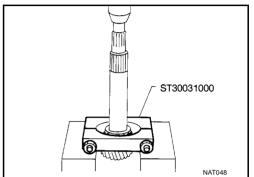
В

5. Remove reduction pinion gear bearing according to the following procedures.

a. Set SST on reduction pinion gear bearing inner race, and press reduction pinion gear to remove reduction pinion gear bearing inner race.

CAUTION:

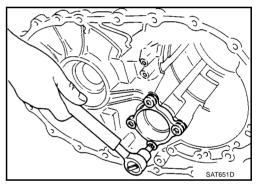
Set SST on reduction pinion gear bearing inner race.



G

Н

b. Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transaxle case.



<

INSPECTION

Output Shaft, Output Gear, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

Check for wear, damage or crack. Replace if necessary.

Bearings

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

Check for damage or deformation. Replace if necessary.

Seal Ring Clearance

- Install new seal rings (1) on output shaft (2).
- Measure clearance "A" between each seal ring and groove.

Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-478, "Output Shaft".

- Replace output shaft (2) if the measurements exceed the allowable limit.
- Install new seal rings (1) on bearing retainer (3).
- Measure clearance "A" between each seal ring and groove.

Standard clearance and allowable limit:

Refer to AT-479, "Bearing Retainer".

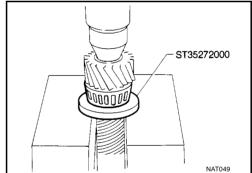
Replace bearing retainer (3) if the measurements exceed the allowable limit.

ASSEMBLY

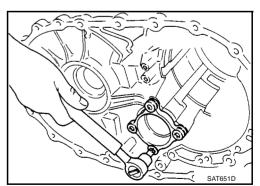
- 1. Install reduction pinion gear bearing according to the following procedures.
- Set SST on reduction pinion gear bearing inner race, and press reduction pinion gear to reduction pinion gear bearing inner race.

CAUTION:

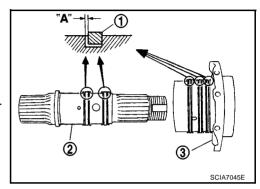
Set SST on reduction pinion gear bearing inner race.



- b. Install reduction pinion gear bearing outer race to transaxle case.
- c. Tighten reduction pinion gear bearing outer race fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-435, "COMPONENTS".



2. Checking reduction pinion gear bearing preload. Refer to <u>AT-453, "REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEAR-ING PRELOAD"</u>.



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

Install idler gear bearing according to the following procedures.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse idler gear bearing.

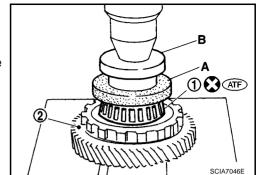
a. Set Tool A and a suitable drift B on idler gear bearing inner race (1), and press idler gear bearing inner race (1) to idler gear (2).

> KV35272000 **Tool number:**

CAUTION:

Set Tool A on idler gear bearing inner race (1).

bearing outer race into transaxle case.



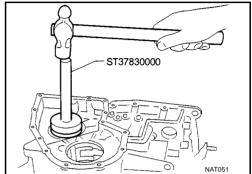


F

В

ΑT

Set SST on idler gear bearing outer race, and drive idler gear

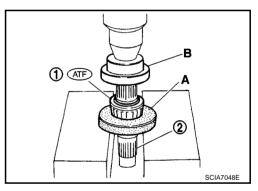


Н

- 4. Install output shaft bearing according to the following procedures.
- Set a drift A [commercial service tool: inner diameter of 31 mm (1.22 in)] and a suitable drift B on output shaft bearing inner race (1), and press output shaft (2) to output shaft bearing inner race (1).

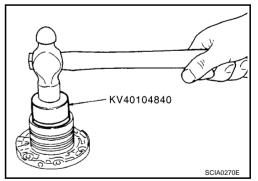
CAUTION:

Set a drift on output shaft bearing inner race (1).



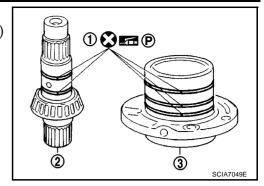
M

b. Set SST on output shaft bearing outer race, and drive output shaft bearing outer race to bearing retainer.



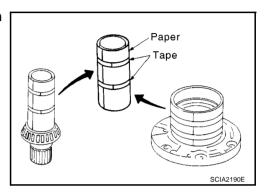
5. Checking output shaft bearing preload. Refer to AT-455, "OUTPUT SHAFT BEARING PRELOAD".

- 6. Install seal rings according to the following procedures.
- a. Install seal rings (1) evenly to the grooves on output shaft (2) and bearing retainer (3), and fully close the opening.



CAUTION:

Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.



Install output gear bearing according to the following procedures.

CAUTION:

Do not reuse output gear bearing.

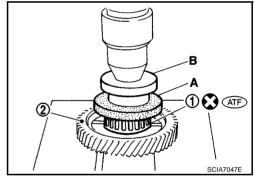
a. Set Tool A and a suitable drift B on output gear bearing inner race (1), and press output gear bearing inner race (1) to output gear (2).

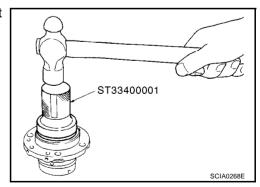
Tool number: KV35272000

CAUTION:

Set Tool A on output gear bearing inner race (1).

b. Set SST on output gear bearing outer race, and drive output gear bearing outer race to bearing retainer.

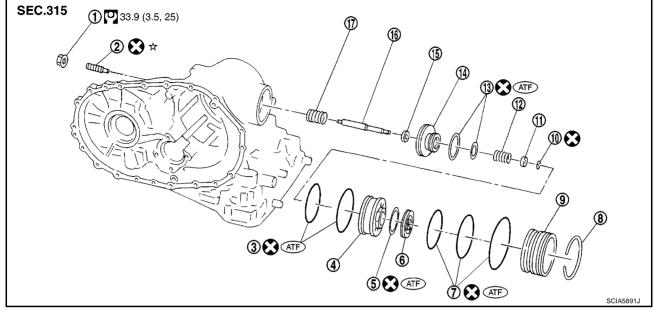




[ALL]

Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS

BCS000XO

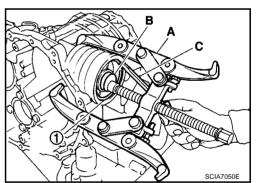


- 1. Lock nut
- 4. Servo piston retainer
- 7. O-ring
- 10. E-ring
- 13. D-ring
- 16. Band servo piston stem
- 2. Anchor end pin
- 5. D-ring
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Spring retainer
- 14. Band servo piston
- 17. 2nd servo return spring
- 3. O-ring
- 6. OD servo piston
- 9. OD servo piston retainer
- 12. OD servo return spring
- 15. Band servo thrust washer

Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components" .

DISASSEMBLY

1. Push in OD servo piston assembly using a puller A (commercial service tool) and a suitable drift B, and then remove snap ring (1) from transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver C.

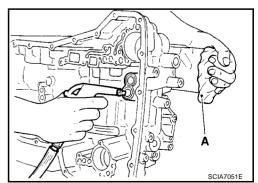


Apply compressed air into the oil hole as shown in the figure to remove OD servo piston assembly and band servo piston assembly.

CAUTION:

Do not blow air in too quickly, or OD servo piston assembly, band servo piston assembly and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth A.

3. Remove 2nd servo return spring from transaxle case.



А

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

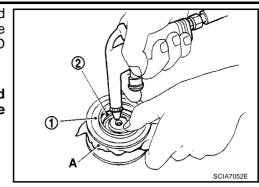
- 1

K

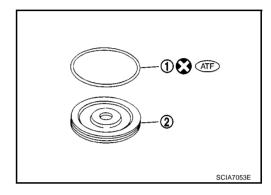
4. Wrap OD servo piston retainer (1) using lint-free cloth A, and then apply compressed air into the band servo piston stem hole on OD servo piston (2) to remove OD servo piston (2) from OD servo piston retainer (1).

CAUTION:

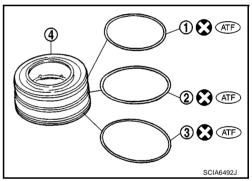
Do not blow air in too quickly, or OD servo piston (2) and ATF could jump out. Carefully blow air little by little while protecting with lint-free cloth A.



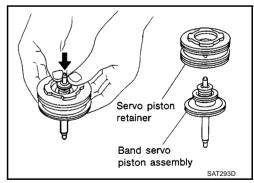
5. Remove D-ring (1) from OD servo piston (2).



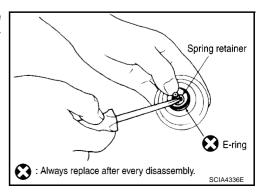
- 6. Remove O-rings (1), (2) and (3) from OD servo piston retainer (4).
 - (1): O-ring (small diameter)
 - (2): O-ring (medium diameter)
 - (3): O-ring (large diameter)



Press in band servo piston assembly to remove from servo piston retainer.



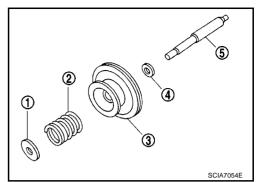
8. Place band servo piston stem on a wooden block, and remove E-ring from band servo piston stem using a flat-bladed screw-driver while pressing spring retainer downward.



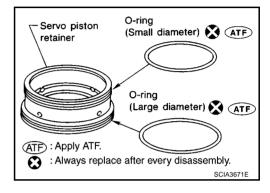
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

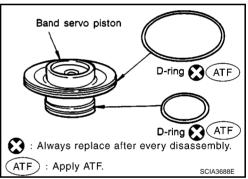
9. Remove spring retainer (1), OD servo return spring (2), band servo piston (3) and band servo thrust washer (4) from band servo piston stem (5).



10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



11. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.



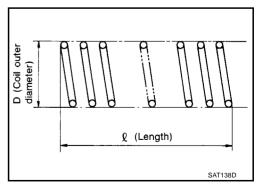
INSPECTION

Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

Check the sliding surfaces for damage or excessive wear. Replace if necessary.

Return Springs

- Check each return spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length. Refer to <u>AT-478</u>, "Band Servo".
- Replace springs if deformed or fatigued.



Α

В

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

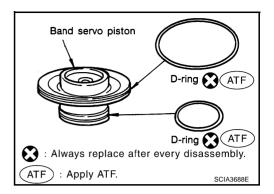
ı

J

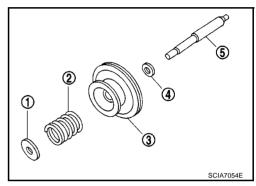
K

ASSEMBLY

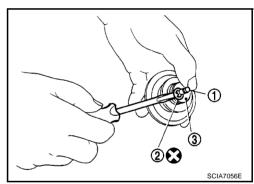
1. Install D-rings to band servo piston.



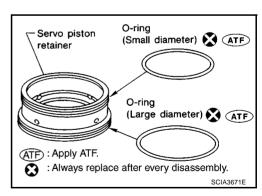
2. Install band servo thrust washer (4), band servo piston (3), OD servo return spring (2) and spring retainer (1) to band servo piston stem (5).



3. Place band servo piston stem (1) on a wooden block, and install E-ring (2) to band servo piston stem (1) while pressing spring retainer (3) downward.



4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

[ALL]

5. Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



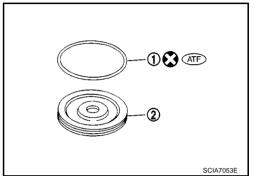
 $\overline{}$

В

ΑT

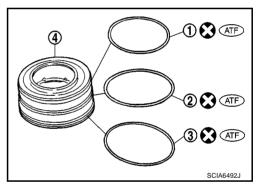
D

6. Install D-ring (1) to OD servo piston (2).



G

- 7. Install O-rings (1), (2) and (3) to OD servo piston retainer (4).
 - (1): O-ring (small diameter)
 - (2): O-ring (medium diameter)
 - (3): O-ring (large diameter)

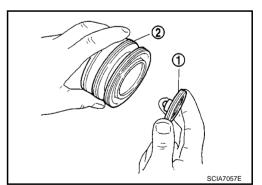


Н

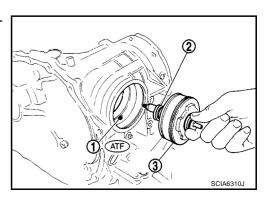
J

M

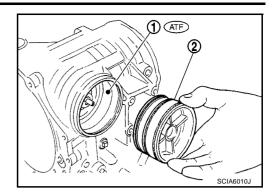
8. Install OD servo piston (1) to OD servo piston retainer (2) fitting the figure direction on it.



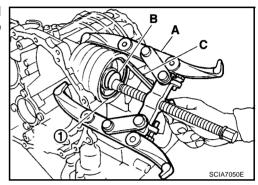
9. Install 2nd servo return spring (2) and band servo piston assembly (3) to transaxle case (1).



10. Install OD servo piston assembly (2) to transaxle case (1).



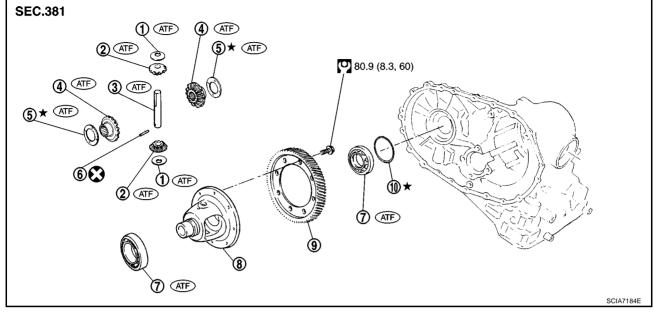
11. Push in OD servo piston assembly using a puller A (commercial service tool) and a suitable drift B, and install snap ring (1) to transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver C.



[ALL]

Final Drive COMPONENTS

BCS000XP



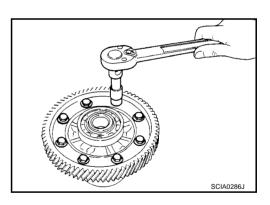
- 1. Pinion mate gear thrust washer
- 4. Side gear
- 7. Differential side bearing
- Differential side bearing adjusting shim
- 2. Pinion mate gear
- 5. Side gear thrust washer
- 8. Differential case

- 3. Pinion mate shaft
- 6. Lock pin
- 9. Final gear

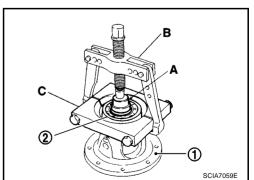
Refer to GI section to make sure icons (symbol marks) in the figure. Refer to GI-11, "Components".

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove final gear from differential case.



- Remove differential side bearings according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a drift A [commercial service tool: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.] on differential case (1), and remove differential side bearing (RH side) (2) from differential case (1) using a puller B (commercial service tool) and another puller C (commercial service tool).



Α

В

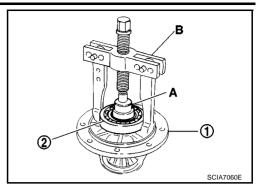
ΑT

D

Н

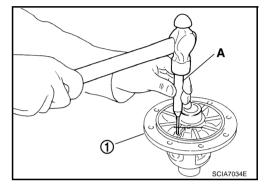
IV

b. Set a drift A [commercial service tool: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.] on differential case (1), and remove differential side bearing (LH side) (2) from differential case (1) using a puller B (commercial service tool).

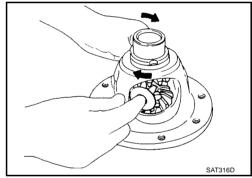


- 3. Remove pinion mate gear and side gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Drive out lock pin from differential case (1) using Tool A.

Tool number: KV32101000



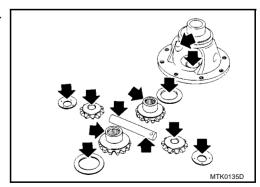
- b. Remove pinion mate shaft from differential case.
- c. Rotate pinion mate gears and pinion mate gear thrust washers to remove.
- d. Remove side gears and side gear thrust washers from differential case.



INSPECTION

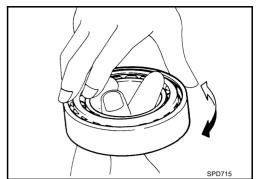
Gears, Washers, Pinion Mate Shaft and Differential Case

Check the sliding surfaces for wear, seizure, crack or damage. Replace if necessary.



Bearings

Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear. Replace if necessary.



ΑT

D

F

В

ASSEMBLY

1. Install pinion mate gears and side gears according to the following procedures.

a. Attach side gear thrust washers to side gears, then install pinion mate gear thrust washers and pinion mate gears in place.

CAUTION:

Apply plenty of ATF to each sliding / rotating surface before assembly.

b. Set 2 pinion mate gears and thrust washers on the same axis, and while rotating them simultaneously, align them with the insert hole of pinion mate shaft on differential case to insert pinion mate shaft.



After aligning 2 pinion mate gears with side gear teeth and centering with pinion mate shaft, take pinion mate shaft out and move pinion mate gears in place while rotating the them simultaneously.

2. Select side gear thrust washers according to the following procedures.

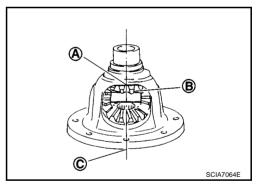
 Place differential case in the upright position so that the side gear to be measured is at the top.

(A): Location for inserting feeler gauge

(B): Side gear tooth

(C): The center line of differential case

b. In order to maximize the back clearance, rotate side gears so that a tooth on side gears at the top and bottom will align at the same position as shown in the figure.



Pinion mate shaft

J

Н

SAT318D

r\

- c. Adjust the back clearance of side gear according to the following procedures.
- Insert feeler gauges A of the same thickness to the back of side gear from both sides, preventing side gear from falling, to measure the clearance.
 - Measure clearance 3 times by rotating side gears and take the average.

CAUTION:

In all 3 measurements, maximize the clearance by aligning teeth on side gears at the top and bottom at the same position.

ii. Select side gear thrust washer so that the clearance will fall within the standard.

Differential side gear clearance:

Refer to AT-478, "Final Drive".

iii. Turn differential case upside down, and measure the back clearance of the other side gear in the same manner.

NOTF:

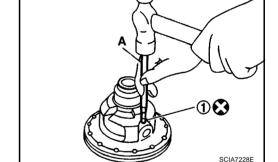
Adjust the clearance to approx. 0.1 mm (0.004 in) for used differential [driven approx. 3,000 km (1864 mile) or more].

- Refer to "Parts Information" for side gear thrust washers selection.
- 3. Install lock pin (1) to pinion mate shaft using the pin punch A.

Tool number: KV32101000

CAUTION:

Make sure that lock pin (1) flush with differential case.

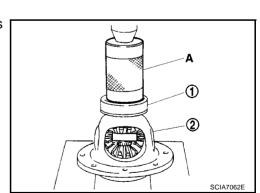


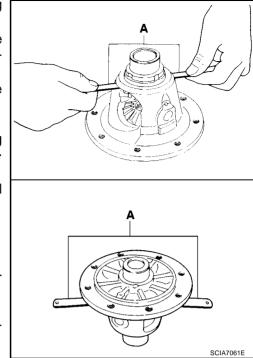
4. Set Tool A on differential side bearing (RH side) (1), and press differential side bearing (RH side) (1) to differential case (2).

Tool number: ST33200000

CAUTION:

Set Tool A on differential side bearing inner race.





REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

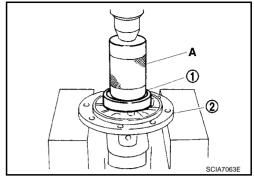
[ALL]

5. Set Tool A on differential side bearing (LH side) (1), and press differential side bearing (LH side) (1) to differential case (2).

Tool number: ST33200000

CAUTION:

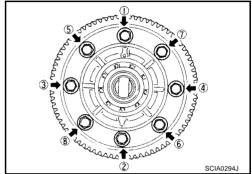
Set Tool A on differential side bearing inner race.



AT

В

6. Install final gear on differential case, and tighten fitting bolts to the specified torque in the numerical order as shown in the figure. Refer to <u>AT-447</u>, "COMPONENTS".



D

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

ASSEMBLY PFP:00000

Assembly (1)

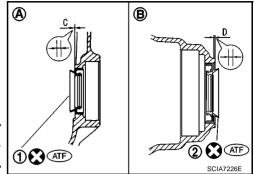
BCS000XQ

1. Drive each differential side oil seal evenly using a drift (SST and commercial service tool) so that differential side oil seal protrudes by the dimension "C" or "D" respectively.

- (1): LH differential side oil seal
- (2): RH differential side oil seal
- (A): Transaxle case side
- (B): Converter housing side

Unit: mm (in)

Dimension "C"	$0 \pm 0.5 \ (0 \pm 0.020)$	
Dimension "D"	$1.1 \pm 0.5 \; (0.043 \pm 0.020)$	



NOTE:

Differential side oil seal pulling direction is used as the reference.

Drift to be used:

Location	Tool number	
Transaxle case side (A)	ST35325000 KV31103000	
Converter housing side (B)	Commercial service tool [Inner diameter: 47 mm (1.85 in), outer diameter: 54 mm (2.13 in)]	

Install O-ring on governor cap.

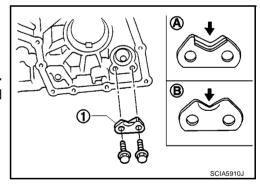
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- 3. Install governor cap in transaxle case.
- 4. Install snap ring in transaxle case.
- 5. Install parking actuator support (1) on transaxle case.
 - (A): Inside
 - (B): Outside

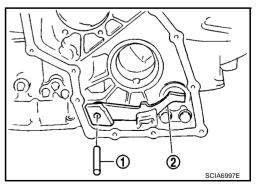
CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of parking actuator support (1).

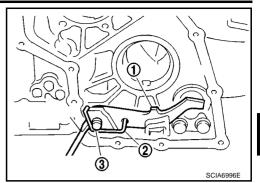
6. Tighten parking actuator support fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components" .



7. Install parking pawl (2) on transaxle case, and fix it with parking shaft (1).



Install return spring (2) on parking shaft (3) and parking pawl (1) using a flat-bladed screwdriver.

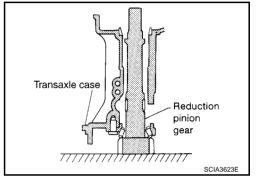


ΑT

D

Adjustment (1) REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD

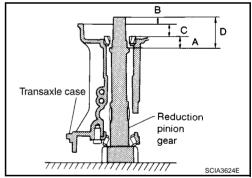
- Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- Place reduction pinion gear on transaxle case as shown in the
- b. Install idler gear bearing outer race on transaxle case. Refer to AT-435, "COMPONENTS".



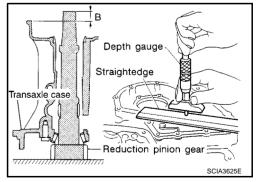
Place idler gear bearing inner race on outer race.

- Measure dimensions "B", "C" and "D", and calculate dimension "A".
 - "A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transaxle case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places, and take the average.



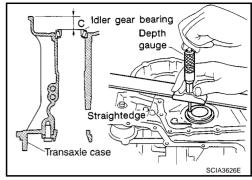
В

BCS000XR

F

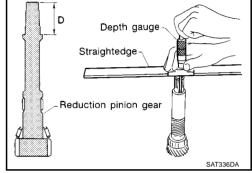
Н

- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transaxle case.
- Measure dimension "C" in at least two places, and take the average.



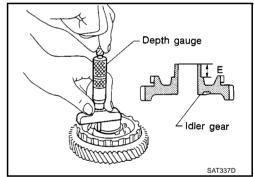
- Remove reduction pinion gear from transaxle case.
- Measure dimension "D" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.
- Measure dimension "D" in at least two places, and take the average.
- Calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



- e. Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.
 - Measure dimension "E" in at least two places, and take the average.
- f. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear adjusting shim. Refer to "Parts Information" for reduction pinion gear adjusting shim selection.

Proper shim thickness = A - E - 0.05 mm (0.0020 in)* (*: Bearing preload)



2. Install reduction pinion gear (1) and reduction pinion gear adjusting shim (2) selected in step 2-e on transaxle case.

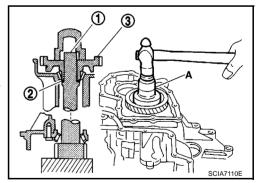
CAUTION:

Apply ATF to reduction pinion gear bearing.

- 3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear (3). Refer to AT-435, "COMPONENTS".
- 4. Set Tool A on idler gear (3), and press idler gear (3) on reduction pinion gear (1).

CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to idler gear bearing.
- Press idler gear (3) until idler gear (3) fully contacts reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim (2).



Tool number: ST35271000

- 5. Set manual shaft in "P" position to fix idler gear (3).
- 6. Tighten lock nut of idler gear to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".

CAUTION:

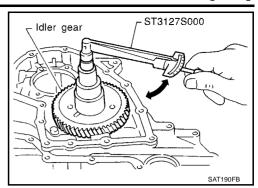
Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.

7. Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear:

Refer to AT-478, "Reduction Pinion Gear".

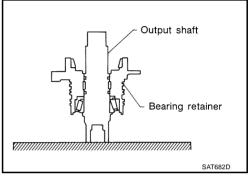
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.
- If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear adjusting shim.



ΑI

OUTPUT SHAFT BEARING PRELOAD

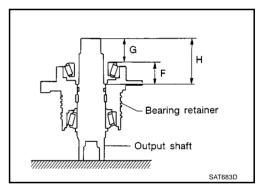
- 1. Select proper thickness of output gear adjusting spacer using the following procedures.
- a. Remove paper rolled around output shaft.
- b. Install output gear bearing outer race on bearing retainer. Refer to <u>AT-435, "COMPONENTS"</u>.
- c. Place bearing retainer on output shaft.



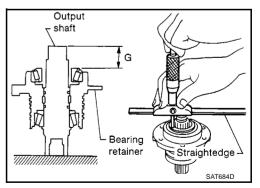
- d. Place output gear bearing inner race on bearing retainer.
- e. Measure dimensions "G" and "H", and calculate dimension "F".

"F": Distance between the surface of output gear bearing inner race and adjusting spacer mating surface of output shaft.

F = H - G



- Measure dimension "G" between end of output shaft and surface of output gear bearing inner race.
- Measure dimension "G" in at least two places, and take the average.



В

Α

ΑT

F

D

G

Н

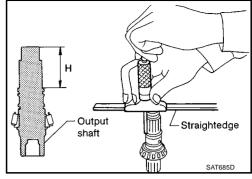
J

Κ

Output gear

- Measure dimension "H" between end of output shaft and adjusting spacer mating surface of output shaft.
- Measure dimension "H" in at least two places, and take the average.
- Calculate dimension "F".

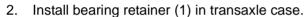
$$F = H - G$$



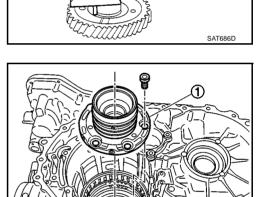
- f. Measure dimension "I" between end of output gear (adjusting spacer mating surface) and output gear bearing inner race fitting surface.
 - Measure dimension "I" in at least two places, and take the average.
- g. Select proper thickness of output gear adjusting spacer. Refer to "Parts Information" for output gear adjusting spacer selection.

Proper spacer thickness

(*: Bearing preload)



3. Tighten bearing retainer fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".



4. Install output shaft (1) and output gear adjusting spacer (2) selected in step 1-f on transaxle case.

CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to output shaft bearing.
- Do not force output shaft to install or seal ring may be damaged.
- 5. Press output gear bearing inner race on output gear (3). Refer to AT-435, "COMPONENTS".
- 6. Set Tool A on output gear (3), and press output gear (3) on output shaft (1).

CAUTION:

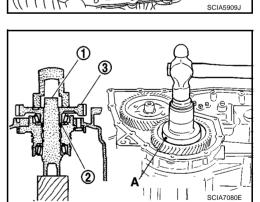
- Apply ATF to output gear bearing.
- Do not pinch seal ring when output shaft is pressed in.
- Press output gear (3) until output gear (3) fully contacts output gear adjusting space (2).

Tool number: ST35271000

- 7. Set manual shaft in "P" position to fix idler gear.
- 8. Tighten lock nut of output gear to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".

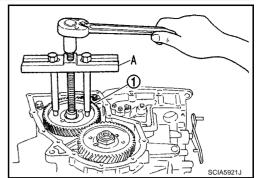
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse lock nut.
- Lock idler gear with parking pawl when tightening lock nut.



Remove idler gear (1) using Tool A to measure output shaft bearing preload.

Tool number: ST27180001



Idler gear

ST3127S000

В

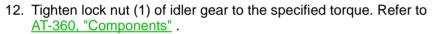
ΑT

10. Measure turning torque of output shaft.

Turning torque of output shaft:

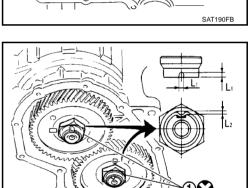
Refer to AT-478, "Output Shaft".

- When measuring turning torque, turn output shaft in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.
- If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of output gear adjusting spacer.
- 11. Press idler gear on reduction pinion gear. Refer to <u>AT-453</u>, <u>"REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING PRELOAD"</u>.



13. After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch lock nuts (1) of idler gear and output gear as shown in the figure.

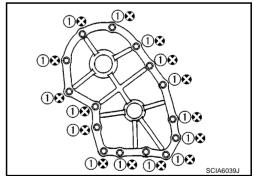
L1: 3 mm (0.12 in) or more L2: 1 mm (0.04 in) or more



14. Install side cover gasket and side cover on transaxle case.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse side cover gasket.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the transaxle case and side cover mating surfaces.
- 15. Tighten side cover fitting bolts (1) to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".



BCS000XS

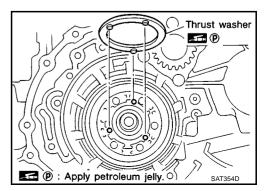
SCIA5922J

Assembly (2)

- 1. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- 2. Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.

CAUTION:

Align pawls of thrust washer with holes of bearing retainer.



D

_

F

G

I

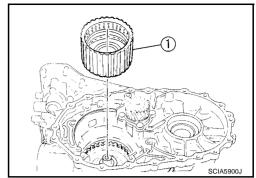
K

L

3. Install forward clutch assembly and overrun clutch assembly (1) into transaxle case.

CAUTION:

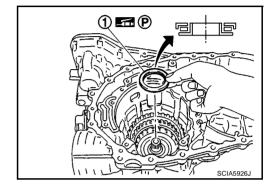
- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.



4. Install needle bearing (1) on bearing retainer.

CAUTION:

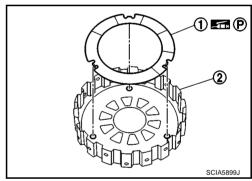
Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.



5. Install thrust washer (1) on overrun clutch hub (2).

CAUTION:

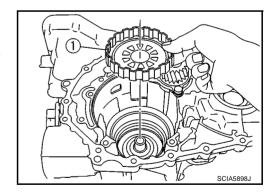
Align pawls of thrust washer (1) with holes of overrun clutch hub (2).



6. Install overrun clutch hub (1) into forward clutch drum.

CALITION:

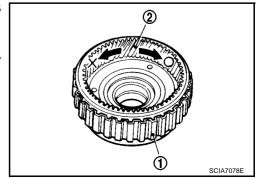
Align teeth of overrun clutch drive plates before installing.



7. Hold forward clutch hub, and check that rear internal gear locks when tried to rotate counterclockwise.

CAUTION:

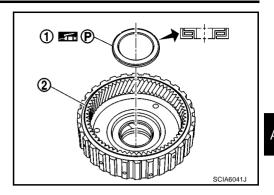
If rear internal gear rotates counterclockwise, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.



8. Install needle bearing (1) on rear internal gear (2).

CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).



В

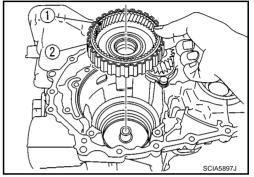
ΑT

D

9. Install rear internal gear (1) and forward clutch hub (2) as a set into forward clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Align teeth of forward clutch drive plates before installing.

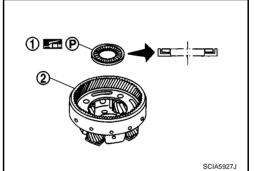


G

10. Install needle bearing (1) on rear planetary carrier (2).

CAUTION:

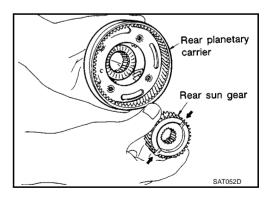
Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).



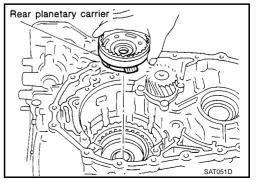
M

11. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.

Be careful with the direction of rear sun gear.



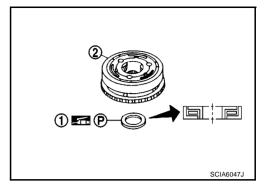
12. Install rear planetary carrier in transaxle case.



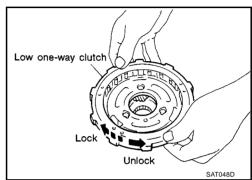
13. Install needle bearing (1) on front planetary carrier (2).

CAUTION:

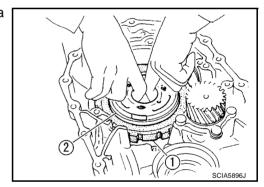
Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).



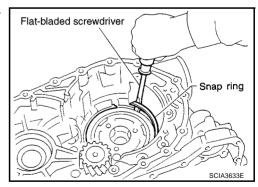
- 14. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning it in the direction of unlock.
- 15. Check that low one-way clutch rotates counterclockwise around front planetary carrier. Then try to turn it clockwise and check that it is locked.



16. Install front planetary carrier (2) and low one-way clutch (1) as a set into transaxle case.



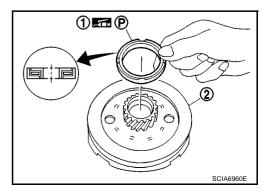
17. Install snap ring into transaxle case using a flat-bladed screwdriver.



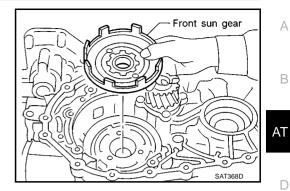
18. Install needle bearing (1) on front sun gear (2).

CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of needle bearing (1).



19. Install front sun gear on front planetary carrier.



В

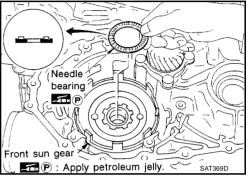
D

Е

20. Install needle bearing on front sun gear.

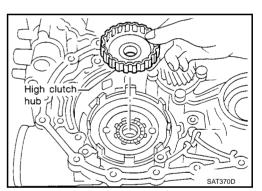
CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.



G

21. Install high clutch hub on front sun gear.



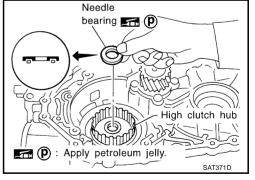
Н

22. Install needle bearing on high clutch hub.

CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.

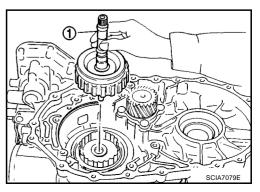
23. Remove paper rolled around input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



M

24. Install input shaft assembly (high clutch assembly) (1).

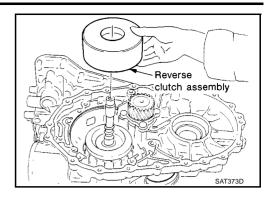
Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.



25. Install reverse clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.



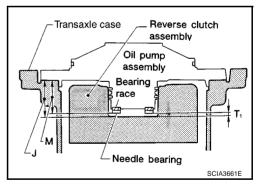
Adjustment (2)

When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

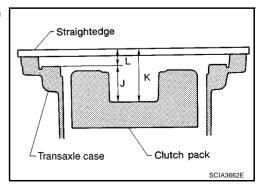
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transaxle case	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
Input shaft assembly (high clutch drum)	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•

TOTAL END PLAY

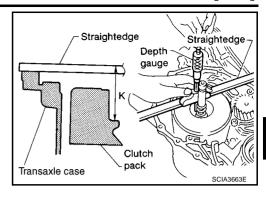
- Measure clearance between reverse clutch drum and needle bearing for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L", and then calculate dimension "J".



Measure dimension "K".

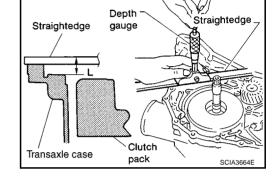


Measure dimension "L". b.

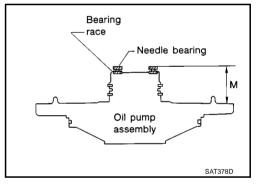
Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transaxle case and needle bearing mating surface of input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).

J = K - L



- Measure dimension "M". 2.
- Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

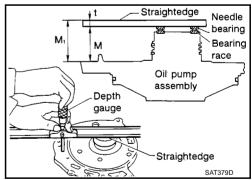


Measure dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transaxle case fitting surface of oil pump cover and needle bearing on

oil pump cover.

"M1 ": Indication of gauge



Measure thickness of straightedge "t".

 $M = M_1 - t$

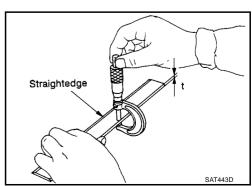
3. Adjust total end play "T1".

$$T_1 = J - M$$

Total end play "T1":

Refer to AT-479, "Total End Play".

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for bearing race selection.



В

ΑT

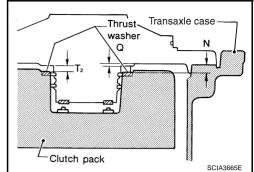
D

F

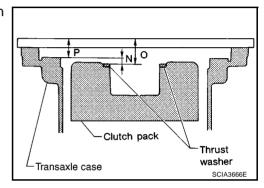
Н

REVERSE CLUTCH END PLAY

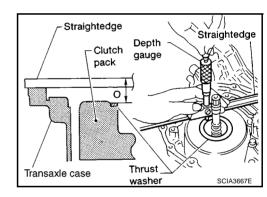
- Measure clearance between oil pump cover and thrust washer for reverse clutch drum.
- Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that end play is within specification.



1. Measure dimensions "O" and "P", and then calculate dimension "N".



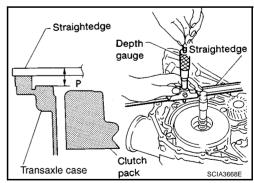
- a. Place thrust washer on reverse clutch drum.
- b. Measure dimension "O".



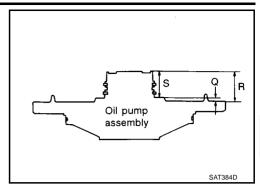
- c. Measure dimension "P".
- d. Calculate dimension "N".

"N": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transaxle case and thrust washer on reverse clutch drum.

N = O - P



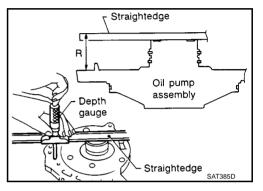
Measure dimensions "R" and "S", and then calculate dimension "Q".



В

ΑT

a. Measure dimension "R".

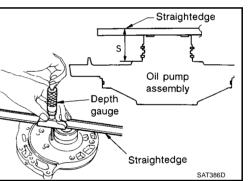


b. Measure dimension "S".

c. Calculate dimension "Q".

"Q": Distance between transaxle case fitting surface and thrust washer mating surface.

Q = R - S



3. Adjust reverse clutch end play "T2".

$$T_2 = N - Q$$

Reverse clutch end play:

Refer to AT-479, "Reverse Clutch End Play".

• Select proper thickness of thrust washer so that reverse clutch end play is within specifications. Refer to "Parts Information" for thrust washer selection.

Assembly (3)

- 1. Remove reverse clutch assembly.
- 2. Install needle bearing on input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).

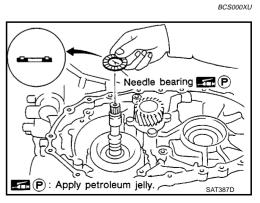
CAUTION:

Be careful with the direction of needle bearing.

3. Install reverse clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.



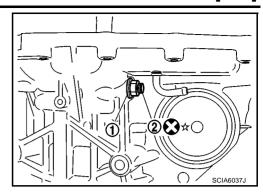
D

F

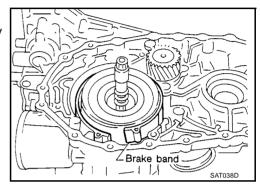
Н

r\

4. Install anchor end pin (2) and lock nut (1) on transaxle case.



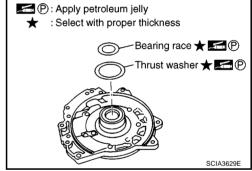
- 5. Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum.
- 6. Tighten anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted on reverse clutch drum.



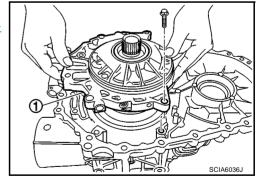
- 7. Install bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
- 8. Install thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play adjustment step on oil pump cover.
- 9. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.

CAUTION:

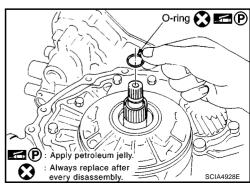
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 10. Install oil pump assembly (1) on transaxle case.
- 11. Tighten oil pump fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".



12. Install O-ring to input shaft assembly (high clutch drum).



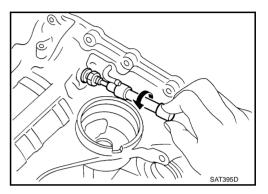
- 13. Adjust brake band.
- Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque.

4.9 N·m (0.50 kg-m, 43 in-lb)

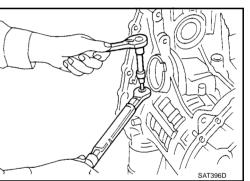


SAT394D

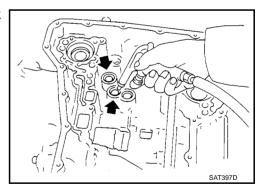
Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.



Tighten lock nut while holding anchor end pin. Refer to AT-360. "Components".



14. Apply compressed air into oil holes of transaxle case and check operation of brake band.



- 15. Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
 - Measure differential side bearing end play, and calculate the adjusting shim thickness so that the end play is within the specifications.

Differential side bearing end play:

Refer to AT-478, "Final Drive".

В

ΑT

F

D

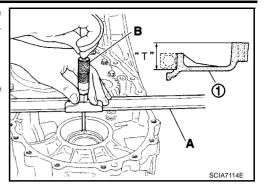
G

Н

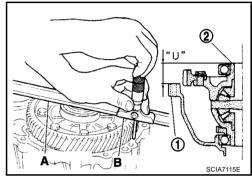
 Place a straightedge A onto transaxle case (1), and measure the depth "T" of transaxle case (1) to the mating surface for differential side bearing using depth gauge B.

T = (Measurement) - (Straightedge thickness)

 Measure the depth "T" in at least two places, and take the average.



- Install final drive assembly onto converter housing (1).
- c. Place a straightedge A onto differential case (2), and measure the height "U" to the end of converter housing (1) using depth gauge B.
 - Measure the height "U" in at least two places, and take the average.



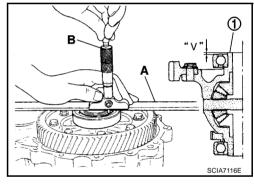
- d. Place a straightedge A onto differential case (1), and measure the height "V" to the end of differential side bearing outer race using depth gauge B.
 - Measure the height "V" in at least two places, and take the average.
- e. Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim. Refer to "Parts Information" for differential side bearing adjusting shim selection.

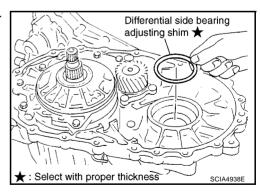
Proper shim thickness

$$= T - U + V + [0 - 0.15 \text{ mm } (0 - 0.0059 \text{ in})]^*$$

(*: differential side bearing end play)

16. Install differential side bearing adjusting shim selected in differential side bearing end play adjustment step on transaxle case.





В

ΑT

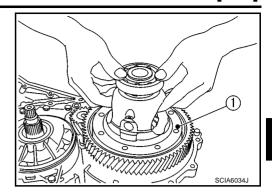
D

F

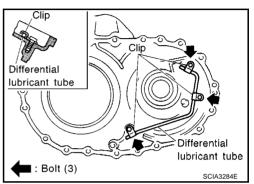
Н

M

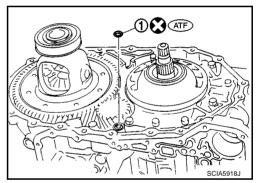
17. Install final drive assembly (1) on transaxle case.



- 18. Install differential lubricant tube and clips on converter housing.
- 19. Tighten differential lubricant tube fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-360, "Components"</u> .



20. Install O-ring (1) on differential oil port of transaxle case as shown in the figure.



- 21. Apply locking sealant (loctite #518) to transaxle case as shown in the figure.

"A" : 3 - 5 mm (0.12 - 0.20 in)

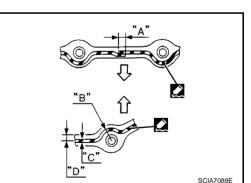
"B" : 8 mm (0.31 in) R

"C" : 1.5 mm (0.059 in) dia.

"D" : 4 mm (0.16 in)

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant, etc. from the transaxle case and converter housing mating surfaces.

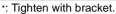


AT-469

SCIA6033J

- 22. Install converter housing on transaxle case.
- 23. Install bracket on converter housing.
- 24. Tighten converter housing fitting bolts (1), (2) and (3) to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".

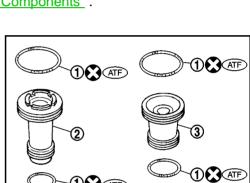
Bolt	1	2	3*
Bolt length [mm (in)]	30 (1.18)	40 (1.57)
Number of bolts	10	9	1



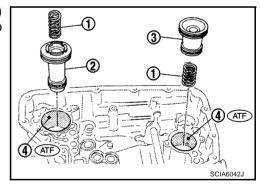
25. Install O-ring to plug.

CAUTION:

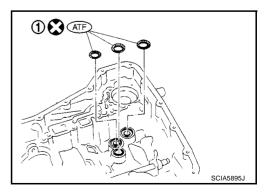
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- 26. Install plug to converter housing.
- 27. Tighten plug fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 28. Install accumulator pistons.
- a. Install O-rings (1) on servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3). Refer to AT-476, "Accumulator" .



b. Install return springs (1), servo release accumulator piston (2) and N-D accumulator piston (3) into transaxle case (4). Refer to AT-476, "Accumulator".



29. Install lip seals (1) for band servo oil holes on transaxle case.



- 30. Install control valve assembly on transaxle case.
- a. Install O-ring on terminal body.

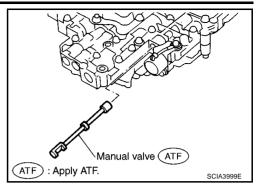
CAUTION:

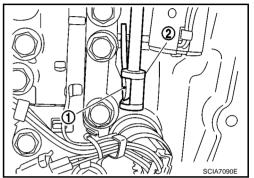
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- b. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.

CAUTION:

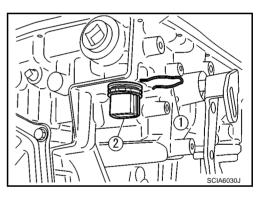
Be careful not to drop manual valve.

- Set manual shaft in "N" position.
- d. Install control valve assembly on transaxle case while aligning manual valve (2) with manual plate (1).





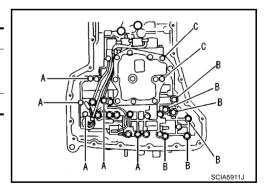
- Install terminal body (2) into transaxle case by pushing it.
- Install snap ring (1) to terminal body (2).



Tighten bolts A, B and C to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	Α	В	С
Bolt length " ℓ " [mm (in)]	40.0 mm (1.575 in)	33.0 mm (1.299 in)	43.5 mm (1.713 in)
Number of bolts	5	6	2



- 31. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach magnets on oil pan.

В

ΑT

D

M

b. Install oil pan gasket on transaxle case.

CAUTION:

- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of transaxle case.
- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- c. Install oil pan on transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of oil pan.

d. Tighten oil pan fitting bolts (1) to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".

130 13 13 13 2 SCIA6050J

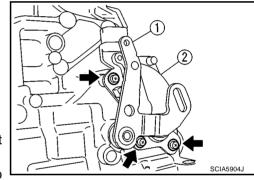
CAUTION:

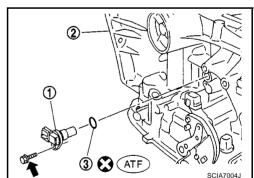
- Always replace oil pan fitting bolts (1) as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- e. Install drain plug gasket and drain plug (2) to oil pan.

CAUTION:

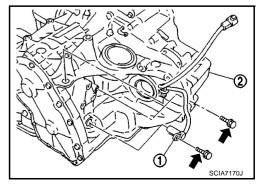
Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

- f. Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- 32. Install PNP switch (2) on transaxle case.
 - ←: Bolt (3)
- a. Set manual shaft (1) in "P" position.
- b. Temporarily install PNP switch (2) on manual shaft (1).
- c. Set manual shaft (1) in "N" position.
- d. Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) dia. pin for this adjustment.
- i. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft (1) adjustment hole.
- ii. Rotate PNP switch (2) until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in PNP switch (2).
- e. Tighten PNP switch fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".
- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting PNP switch (2).
- 33. Install O-ring (3) to turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1).
- 34. Install turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) (1) to transaxle case (2).
 - **←**: Bolt (1)
- 35. Tighten turbine revolution sensor (power train revolution sensor) fitting bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-360, "Components".





- 36. Install revolution sensor (1) to transaxle case (2).
- 37. Tighten revolution sensor fitting bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-360, "Components"</u>.
 - ←: Bolt (2)

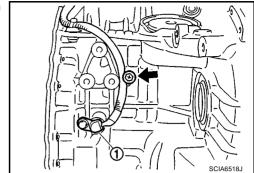


CAUTION:

Ensure revolution sensor harness is firmly secured with bolt.

(1): Revolution sensor

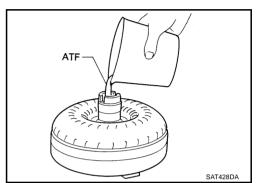
←: Bolt (1)



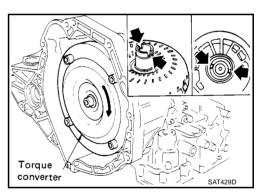
ΑT

38. Install torque converter.

- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
 - Approximately 1 liter (7/8 lmp pt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
 - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of ATF as was drained.

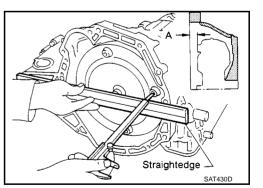


b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 16.2 mm (0.638 in) or more



В

D

_

Н

J

Κ

L

M

[ALL]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specifications

PFP:00030

BCS000YM

Engine		HR16DE
Automatic transaxle model		RE4F03B
Automatic transaxle assembly	Model code number	3CX02
	1st	2.861
Transaxle gear ratio	2nd	1.562
	3rd	1.000
	4th	0.697
	Reverse	2.310
	Final drive	4.072
Recommended fluid	1	Nissan Genuine ATF Matic D or equivalent*
Fluid capacity [ℓ (Imp qt)]		7.7 (6-3/4)

^{*:} Refer to MA-24, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS".

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

BCS000YN

Throttle position	Vehicle speed [km/h (MPH)]					
Throttle position	D1 → D2	$D2 \rightarrow D3$	D3 → D4	D4 → D3	D3 → D2	D2 → D1
Full throttle	51 - 59	97 - 105	154 - 162	150 - 158	87 - 95	41 - 49
	(32 - 37)	(60 - 65)	(96 - 101)	(93 - 98)	(54 - 59)	(25 - 30)
Half throttle	31 - 39	60 - 68	122 - 130	63 - 71	36 - 44	5 - 13
	(19 - 24)	(37 - 42)	(76 - 81)	(39 - 44)	(22 - 27)	(3 - 8)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at When Lock-up Occurs/Releases

BCS000YO

Throttle position	Selector lever position	Vehicle speed [km/h (MPH)]		
	delector level position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
2.0/8	D position	76 - 84 (47 - 52)	56 - 64 (35 - 40)	
2.0/6	D position (OD OFF)	96 - 104 (60 - 65)	93 - 101 (58 - 63)	

Stall Speed BCS000YP

Stall revolution (rpm)	2,250 - 2,700

Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (bar, kg/cm ² , psi)]		
Engine Speed	D, 2nd and 1st positions	R position	
Idle speed	500 (5.0, 5.1, 73)	778 (7.8, 7.9, 113)	
Stall speed	1,159 (11.6, 11.8, 168) 1,803 (18.0, 18.4, 262)		

[ALL]

Adjusting shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings NOTE:

BCS000YR

Refer to AT-367, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings and Thrust Washers" or AT-368, "Locations of Snap Rings".

OUTER DIAMETER AND INNER DIAMETER OF NEEDLE BEARINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter	Inner diameter
A	47.0 (1.850)	32.0 (1.260)
В	35.0 (1.378)	20.1 (0.791)
С	60.0 (2.362)	42.0 (1.654)
D	60.0 (2.362)	45.0 (1.772)
E	47.0 (1.850)	30.0 (1.181)
F	42.6 (1.677)	26.1 (1.028)
G	48.0 (1.890)	33.5 (1.319)
Н	58.99 (2.3224)	42.1 (1.657)

OUTER DIAMETER AND INNER DIAMETER OF THRUST WASHERS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter	Inner diameter
1	72.0 (2.835)	55.5 (2.185)
J, K	82.0 (3.228)	59.0 (2.323)
L	78.5 (3.091)	62.4 (2.457)

OUTER DIAMETER AND INNER DIAMETER OF BEARING RACES AND ADJUSTING SHIMS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter	Inner diameter
M	48.0 (1.890)	33.0 (1.299)
N	29.0 (1.142)	25.0 (0.984)
0	34.3 (1.350)	26.1 (1.028)
Р	79.5 (3.130)	72.0 (2.835)

OUTER DIAMETER OF SNAP RINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Outer diameter
1	142.0 (5.59)
2	142.0 (5.59)
3	
4	162.3 (6.39)
5	
7	113.0 (4.45)
8	135.4 (5.33)
9	126.0 (4.96)

INNER DIAMETER OF SNAP RINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Inner diameter
6	32.0 (1.260)
10	63.5 (2.500)

AT-475

В

Α

ΑT

D

F

F

G

Н

J

M

[ALL]

Control Valves CONTROL VALVE SPRINGS

BCS000YS

Unit: mm (in)

Location		spring designation	Free length (I)	Outer diameter (D)	
L14		Pilot valve spring	38.98 (1.5346)	8.9 (0.350)	
	L15	1–2 accumulator valve spring	20.5 (0.807)	6.95 (0.2737)	
Upper body		1–2 accumulator piston spring	55.66 (2.1913)	19.5 (0.768)	
	L16	1st reducing valve spring	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)	
	L17	3–2 timing valve spring	23.0 (0.906)	6.65 (0.2618)	
	L18	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	37.5 (1.476)	7.0 (0.276)	
	L19	Torque converter relief valve spring	33.3 (1.311)	9.0 (0.354)	
	L20	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	53.01 (2.0870)	6.5 (0.256)	
	L21	Cooler check valve spring	28.04 (1.1039)	7.15 (0.2815)	
	L3	Pressure regulator valve spring	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)	
	L4	Overrun clutch control valve spring	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)	
	L5	Accumulator control valve spring	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)	
	L6	Shift valve A spring	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)	
Lowerhody	L7	Shuttle valve spring	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)	
Lower body	L12	Shift valve B spring	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)	
	L13	Pressure modifier valve spring	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)	
		Pressure modifier piston spring	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)	
	_	Line pressure relief valve spring	17.02 (0.6701)	8.0 (0.315)	
	_	Torque converter pressure holding spring	9.0 (0.354)	7.3 (0.287)	

Accumulator RETURN SPRINGS

BCS000YT

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Free length (L1)
Servo release accumulator	62.8 (2.472)
	Unit: mm (in)
Location	Length (L2)
N-D accumulator	46.5 (1.831)

O-RINGS

Unit: mm (in)

Location	Inner diameter (Small)	Inner diameter (Large)	
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	44.2 (1.740)	
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	39.4 (1.551)	

Clutches and Brakes REVERSE CLUTCH

BCS000YU

Number of drive plates	2	
Number of driven plates 2		2
5: 1: 1: 1: 1	Standard	2.0 (0.079)
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Allowable limit	1.8 (0.070)
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)
Clearance [mm (in)]	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)

[ALL]

Number of drive plates			3	
Number of driven plates		6 (1*1	+ 5*2)	
Drive plate thiskness [mm//in]]	Standard	1.6 (0.063) 1.4 (0.055)		
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Allowable limit			
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	*1	*2	
	Standard	1.5 (0.059)	2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.070)	
ologianoo [mm (m)]	Allowable limit	2.4 (0.094)		
ORWARD CLUTCH				
Number of drive plates			5	
Number of driven plates			5	
Drivo ploto thickness (/i-)1	Standard	1.8 (0.070)	
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.063)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.0177 - 0.0335)		
Clearance [mm (m)]	Allowable limit	1.85 (0.0728)		
VERRUN CLUTCH				
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		4		
Drive plate thickness [mm /in)]	Standard	1.6 (0.063)		
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Allowable limit	1.4 (1.4 (0.055)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard 2.0 (0.079)		0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)	
Olearance [mm (m)]	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)		
OW & REVERSE BRAKI	Ē			
Number of drive plates		4		
Number of driven plates		4		
Drive plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)	
2 piako anokilogo [iliili (ili)]	Allowable limit	1.8 (1.8 (0.070)	
Driven plate thickness [mm (in)]	Standard	2.0 (0.079)	
Clearance [mm (in)]	Standard	1.4 - 1.8 (0.055 - 0.070)		
	Allowable limit	2.6 (0.102)		
RAKE BAND				
Anchor end pin tightening torque [N	N·m (kg-m, in-lb)]	4.9 (0.50, 43)		
Number of returning revolutions for anchor end pin		2.5		
Lock nut tightening torque [N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)]		33.9 (3.5, 25)		

[ALL]

Final Drive DIFFERENTIAL SIDE GEAR CLE	ARANCE		BCS000YV	
Clearance between side gear and differentia	case with washer [m	m (in)]	0.1 - 0.2 (0.004 - 0.008)	
DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING	END PLAY			
Differential side bearing end play [mm (in)]			0 - 0.15 (0 - 0.0059)	
Planetary Carrier			BCS000YW	
Clearance between planetary carrier and pin	ion washer [mm (in)]	Standard Allowable limit	0.15 - 0.70 (0.0059 - 0.0276) 0.80 (0.0315)	
Oil Pump			BCS000YX	
Oil pump side clearance			0.02 - 0.04 (0.0008 - 0.0016)	
Clearance between oil pump housing and ou	ter gear [mm (in]	Standard Allowable limit	0.08 - 0.15 (0.0031 - 0.0059) 0.15 (0.0059)	
Oil pump cover seal ring clearance [mm (in)]		Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)	
On pump cover searning dearance [min (iii)]		Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)	
Input Shaft SEAL RING CLEARANCE			BCS000YY	
Input shaft goal ring clearance [mm (in)]	t seal ring clearance [mm (in)]		0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)	
Input shaft seal ring clearance [mm (in)]		Allowable limit	0.25 (0.098)	
SEAL RING			Unit: mm (in)	
Outer diameter	Inner d	iameter	Width	
24 (0.94)	20.4 (0.803)	1.97 (0.0776)	
Reduction Pinion Gear TURNING TORQUE			BCS000YZ	
Turning torque of reduction pinion gear [N·m	(kg-m, in-lb)]	(0.11 - 0.69 (0.02 - 0.07, 1 - 6)	
Band Servo RETURN SPRINGS			всsooozo Unit: mm (in)	
Return spring			Free length	
2nd servo return spring		32.5 (1.280)		
OD servo return spring		38.52 (1.5165)		
Output Shaft SEAL RING CLEARANCE			BCS000Z1	
Output shaft seal ring clearance [mm (in)]		Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)	
Cuput shart scar mig cicarance [min (m)]		Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)	
SEAL RING			Unit: mm (in)	
Outer diameter	Inner d	iameter	Width	
29.5 (1.161) 26.2		(1.031) 1.95 (0.0768)		
TURNING TORQUE			<u>'</u>	
Turning torque of output shaft [N·m (kg-m, in-	·lb)]	(0.25 - 0.88 (0.03 - 0.08, 3 - 7)	
		0.20 0.00 (0.00, 0 1)		

[ALL]

Bearing Retainer SEAL RING CLEARAN	CE			BCS000Z2	
		Standard	0.10 - 0.25	(0.0039 - 0.0098)	
Bearing retainer seal ring clear	ance [mm (in)]	Allowable limit		0.25 (0.0098)	
Total End Play		,	BCS0		
Total end play [mm (in)]			0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0	0.0217)	
Reverse Clutch End	d Play	1		BCS000Z4	
Reverse clutch end play [mm (i	n)]		0.65 - 1.0 (0.0256 - 0	0.039)	
Removal and Instal	lation			BCS000Z5	
Distance between end of conve	erter housing and torque	converter [mm (in)]	16	5.2 (0.638)	
Shift Solenoid Valv	es		1	BCS000Z6	
Gear position	1	2	3	4	
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	
Solenoid Valves				BCS00027	
Solenoid valve desi	gnation	Resistance (Approx.)	Resistance (Approx.)		
Shift solenoid valve A		20 - 30 Ω 2		2	
Shift solenoid valve B		5 - 20 Ω		1	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		20 - 30 Ω		3	
Line pressure solenoid valve		2.5 - 5.0 Ω		4	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve		5 - 20 Ω		5	
A/T Fluid Temperat				BCS000ZE	
Remarks: Specification data are Condition	reference values.	Specific	cation (Approx.)		
Cold [20°C (68°F)]		1.5V		2.5 kΩ	
↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]		↓ 0.5V		↓ 0.3 kΩ	
Revolution Sensor		0.01		BCS000ZS	
	ndition		Judgement standa		
When driving at 20 km/h (12 M		150 Hz (Approx.)			
Dropping Resistor		l		BCS000ZA	
Resistance			12Ω (Approx.)		
Turbine Revolution	Sensor (Powe	r Train Revolution	n Sensor)	BCS000ZE	
	ndition	Judgement standard			
When driving at 20 km/h (12 M	DU\	360 Hz (Approx.)			